

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR
REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH DRUGS

Volume I

Tuesday, January 23, 2007

8:30 a.m.

5630 Fishers Lane
Rockville, Maryland

Paper Mill Reporting
atoigo1@verizon.net
(301) 495-5831

SHEET 2 PAGE 2
PARTICIPANTS

Charles Lockwood, M.D., Acting Chair
Teresa Watkins, PharmD, Executive Secretary

MEMBERS:

Maria Bustillo, M.D.
Ronald Gibbs, M.D.
Daniel Gillen, Ph.D.
Julia V. Johnson, M.D.
James R. Scott, M.D.
Jonathan Tobert, Ph.D., Industry Representative
Lorraine J. Tulman, DNSc, RN, FAAN,
Consumer Representative
O. Lenaine Westney, M.D.

TEMPORARY VOTING MEMBERS:

Paula J. Adams Hillard, M.D.
Abbey Berenson, M.D.
Paul Blumenthal, M.D.
Eve Espey, M.D., MPH
Melissa Gilliam, M.D.
Johanna Perlmutter, M.D.
Herbert Peterson, M.D.
Diana Petitti, Ph.D.
Bruce Stadel, M.D., MPH (retired)
James Trussell, M.D.
Elizabeth Shanklin-Selby, Patient Representative

FDA-CDER (NON-VOTING):

Scott Monroe, M.D.
Lisa Soule, M.D.
Shelley Slaughter, M.D.
Phill Price, M.D.

PAGE 3
C O N T E N T S

Call to Order and Introductions
Charles Lockwood, M.D. 4
Teresa Watkins, PharmD 8

Welcome and Comments
Scott Monroe, M.D. 9

Conflict of Interest Statement
Teresa Watkins, PharmD 14

Topic 1 - Clinical Trial Design Issues
Phill Price, M.D. 17

Topic 2 - Efficacy and Risk/Benefit Assessment
James Trussell, Ph.D. 124
Daniel Gillen, Ph.D. 151

Topic 3 - Translation
Melissa Gilliam, M.D. 348
Paula Adams Hillard, M.D. 36

Topic 4 - Cycle Control
James Trussell, Ph.D. 400

PAGE 4
P R O C E E D I N G S

1
2 Call to Order and Introductions
3 DR. LOCKWOOD: I want to welcome everybody
4 here. In a minute we will ask everybody to
5 introduce themselves, but I wanted to make a few
6 general comments, which I am sure will be repeated
7 several times today and again tomorrow, and that is
8 that, in the United States, 50 percent of
9 pregnancies are unintended.
10 That doesn't necessarily mean that they
11 are unwanted, but 50 percent of pregnancies are
12 unintended and about 50 percent of women in the
13 United States will have unintended pregnancies.
14 In addition, about 50 percent of those
15 pregnancies will result in abortion, and about 50
16 percent of the other 50 percent can result in late
17 entry into prenatal care. There is an increased
18 rate of low birth weight and possibly prematurity.
19 There are higher rates of child abuse and, in the
20 children, as they grow into adulthood, higher rates
21 of behavioral abnormalities. And for the women
22 that are affected, there are lower socioeconomic

PAGE 5

1 status indices.
2 Even the Government's Healthy Person 2010
3 goal has been to have 70 percent of pregnancies be
4 intended and, clearly, safe and effective
5 contraception is going to be an important way to
6 achieve that goal.
7 In the United States today, about one
8 million pregnancies occur each year as a result of
9 method failure, so the purpose of this meeting and
10 the purpose of this panel is to help the FDA
11 develop a guidance document for clinical
12 investigations of hormonal contraceptives.
13 Just to sort of set the general rules of
14 engagement, we want to have as much free discussion
15 as possible, so the presentations will be hopefully
16 brief, and I will attempt to restrain the Committee
17 only if we are going on, I think, in more detail
18 perhaps than we need to with regard to a specific
19 question that we have been asked to address.
20 However, I don't want to stifle good
21 discussions. So we will try to keep to a time
22 frame that is outlined in the agenda. But I am

1 going to exercise considerable latitude to be able,
2 in the spirit of the Super Bowl, to call audibles
3 and make adjustments as necessary.

4 I think that, with that, we will go to
5 Teresa.

6 DR. WATKINS: If we could go around the
7 table and have the Committee members introduce
8 themselves, let's start with Dr. Tobert.

9 DR. TOBERT: I am Jonathan Tobert. I am
10 an independent consultant now, but I worked for 27
11 years for Merck, mainly in the cholesterol-lowering
12 field. So I claim no particular expertise in
13 reproductive health except that I have spent a lot
14 of time doing clinical trials.

15 DR. JOHNSON: I am Julia Johnson and I am
16 a member of the Advisory Committee. I am from the
17 University of Vermont where I am the Vice Chair of
18 Gynecology.

19 DR. STADEL: I am Bruce Stadel. I a
20 retired FDA medical officer serving as a consultant
21 to the FDA.

22 DR. PETITTI: I am Diana Petitti, recently

1 moved for a sabbatical to the University of
2 Southern California, and most recently before that,
3 Kaiser Permanente, Southern California.

4 DR. GILLIAM: Melissa Gilliam from the
5 University of Chicago.

6 DR. HILLARD: Paula Hillard. I am
7 Professor of OB-GYN and Pediatrics at the
8 University of Cincinnati where I practice pediatric
9 and adolescent gynecology at Cincinnati Children's
10 Hospital Medical Center. I sometimes say I
11 practice preventive obstetrics.

12 MS. SHANKLIN-SELBY: I am Elizabeth
13 Shanklin-Selby. I am a Patient Rep.

14 DR. GILLEN: My name is Daniel Gillen. I
15 am a member of the Advisory Committee and I am on
16 the faculty in the Department of Statistics,
17 University of California at Irvine.

18 DR. BLUMENTHAL: Paul Blumenthal,
19 Professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology at Stanford
20 University and consultant to the Committee.

21 DR. GIBBS: Ronald Gibbs, Department of
22 Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Colorado

1 School of Medicine.

2 DR. TRUSSELL: James Trussell, Professor
3 of Economics and Public Affairs at Princeton
4 University.

5 DR. WATKINS: I am Teresa Watkins, the
6 Designated Federal Official for this committee.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Charles Lockwood, the Chair
8 of the Committee and Professor of OB-GYN at Yale
9 University.

10 DR. WESTNEY: Lenaine Westney. I am a
11 Committee member and Associate Professor at the
12 University of Texas Health Science Center, Houston,
13 from the Division of Urology.

14 DR. PETERSON: Bert Peterson, Departments
15 of Maternal and Child Health, and Obstetrics and
16 Gynecology at the University of North Carolina at
17 Chapel Hill.

18 DR. BERENSON: Abbey Berenson, Professor
19 of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Texas
20 Medical Branch, Galveston, Texas.

21 DR. TULMAN: Lorraine Tulman, University
22 of Pennsylvania School of Nursing, and Consumer

1 Representative to the Committee.

2 DR. SCOTT: Jim Scott, Professor of OB-GYN
3 at University of Utah, and Editor of Obstetrics and
4 Gynecology.

5 DR. MONROE: Scott Monroe, FDA.

6 DR. SOULE: Lisa Soule, Clinical Team
7 Leader, Division of Reproductive and Urologic
8 Drugs, FDA.

9 DR. SLAUGHTER: Good morning. I am
10 Shelley Slaughter. I am also a Reproductive
11 Medical Officer/Team Leader in Division of
12 Reproductive and Urologic Products, FDA.

13 DR. PRICE: Good morning. I am Phill
14 Price, a Medical Officer in the Division of
15 Reproductive Drug Products.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Thank you.

17 Dr. Monroe is going to inform us about
18 what our job is.

19 DR. WATKINS: If the Committee members
20 could turn your microphones off so that we don't
21 get any backfeed or interference.

22 Welcome and Comments

1 DR. MONROE: Good morning. I am Scott
2 Monroe, the Acting Director of the Division of
3 Reproductive and Urologic Products of the FDA. On
4 behalf of the Division, I would like to welcome all
5 of you to this two-day meeting of the Advisory
6 Committee for Reproductive Health Drugs.

7 I also want to convey the Division's
8 appreciation to the members of the Advisory
9 Committee who have found time from their very busy
10 schedules to participate in this meeting, and I
11 particularly want to thank Dr. Lockwood for serving
12 as Chair.

13 [Slide.]

14 This two-day general meeting will focus on
15 oral, transdermal, and intravaginal hormonal
16 contraceptive products. Although many of the
17 issues that we will be discussing today also apply
18 to injectable products and hormonal implants, such
19 products will not be the focus of this meeting.

20 There are two major objectives for this
21 meeting. One objective is for the Division to
22 obtain advice on issues that need to be

1 satisfactorily addressed during the regulatory
2 review of contraceptive products prior to their
3 approval for marketing.

4 The other objective is for the Division to
5 obtain advice that will assist the Division in
6 creating a Clinical Development Guidance Document
7 for hormonal contraceptives. Currently, there is
8 no FDA Clinical Development Guidance Document for
9 these products.

10 [Slide.]

11 To facilitate the Division's obtaining the
12 guidance and advice that it is seeking, the
13 Committee will be asked to discuss seven general
14 topics that are listed on this and the following
15 slide.

16 The discussion for each of the topics will
17 be guided by specific questions that the Committee
18 will be asked to address.

19 Topic 1 primarily concerns clinical-trial
20 design issues.

21 Topic 2 includes two components. The
22 first component concerns clinical-trial design

1 issues and data analyses to best assess the
2 efficacy of a new hormonal contraceptive product.

3 The second component concerns the issues
4 that need to be considered in assessing the
5 acceptability of the risk-benefit profile for new
6 hormonal contraceptive product prior to approval
7 for marketing.

8 Topic 3 will focus on the translation of
9 clinical-trial findings of efficacy and safety into
10 real-world effectiveness and safety.

11 Topic 4 concerns cycle control, namely,
12 scheduled and unscheduled bleeding or spotting and
13 other measures of product acceptability to the
14 user.

15 [Slide.]

16 Other topics to be discussed include
17 extended dosing regimens and post-approval or Phase
18 4 commitments. The type of post-approval
19 commitment that the Committee will be asked to
20 discuss is that which is requested by the FDA
21 generally to investigate further an uncommon but
22 potentially serious issue that cannot be adequately

1 investigated in Phase 3 pre-approval clinical
2 trials.

3 The final topic to be discussed is the
4 role and impact of labeling for communication of
5 clinical-trial findings. Such findings include
6 those related to product efficacy, risk, and other
7 potential benefits.

8 [Slide.]

9 The general format of the meeting will be
10 to have each of the seven major discussion topics
11 introduced by one or two brief presentations. Each
12 presentation will be made by a member of either the
13 Division or the Advisory Committee and will be
14 followed by committee discussion.

15 The agenda for the remainder of today is
16 listed on this slide. Today, the Division would
17 like the Committee to address four of the seven
18 major discussion topics. These topics are issues
19 related to clinical-trial design, assessment of
20 product efficacy and risk/benefit profile,
21 translation of clinical-trial findings to the real
22 world, and lastly, bleeding and spotting or cycle

1 control.

2 [Slide.]

3 Tomorrow, the Committee will be asked to
4 address the remaining three topics: extended
5 dosing regimens, Phase 4 commitments, and the role
6 and impact of labeling. Oral presentations by
7 interested organizations and individuals are also
8 scheduled for Day 2.

9 I would now like to introduce the first
10 speaker of the day, Dr. Phill Price of the FDA.

11 DR. WATKINS: Before we turn it over to
12 Dr. Price, I would like to read into the record the
13 Conflict of Interest Statement.

14 DR. MONROE: Fine.

15 Conflict of Interest Statement

16 DR. WATKINS: The Food and Drug
17 Administration is convening today's meeting of the
18 Reproductive Health Drugs Advisory Committee under
19 the authority of the Federal Advisory Committee Act
20 of 1972.

21 The Committee will discuss current issues
22 that influence the consideration for approval of

1 oral and non-oral; i.e., transdermal and
2 intravaginal hormonal contraceptive drug products.

3 Issues for discussion will include
4 clinical-trial design, expectation for efficacy and
5 safety outcomes and measures of acceptability of
6 the product to the user, including cycle control.

7 This topic is a particular matter of
8 general applicability. Unlike issues in which a
9 particular firm's product is discussed, the topic
10 of today's meeting may affect all hormonal
11 contraceptive drugs currently on the market and in
12 development with the exception of implantable and
13 injectable hormone products and their sponsors.

14 The participants have been screened for
15 potential financial conflicts of interest with
16 respect to the products and firms that could be
17 affected by today's discussion.

18 In accordance with 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3),
19 full waivers have been granted to the following
20 participants:

21 Dr. Melissa Gilliam, Paula Adams Hillard,
22 and Johanna Perlmutter.

1 Waiver documents are available at FDA's
2 docket web page. Specific instructions as to how
3 to access the web page are available outside
4 today's meeting room at the FDA information table.

5 In addition, copies of all of the waivers
6 can be obtained by submitting a written request to
7 the Agency's Freedom of Information Office, Room
8 12A-30 of the Parklawn Building.

9 FDA acknowledges that there may be
10 potential conflicts of interest, but because of the
11 general nature of the discussions before the
12 Committee, these potential conflicts are mitigated.

13 Further, with respect to FDA's invited
14 industry representative, we would like to disclose
15 that Dr. Jonathan Tobert is participating in this
16 meeting as a non-voting industry representative
17 acting on behalf of regulated industry. Dr.
18 Tobert's role on this committee is to represent
19 industry interests in general, and not any one
20 particular company. Dr. Tobert owns Tobert Medical
21 Consulting and is a retired employee of Merck.

22 In the event the discussions involve any

1 other products or firms not already on the agenda
2 for which an FDA participant has a financial
3 interest, the participants are aware of the need to
4 exclude themselves from such involvement and their
5 exclusion will be noted for the record.

6 In the interest of fairness, FDA
7 encourages all other participants to advise the
8 Committee of financial relationships that they may
9 have with any firm whose product upon which they
10 wish to comment.

11 Topic 1 - Clinical Trial Design Issues

12 DR. PRICE: Good morning. My name is
13 Phill Price and I am a Medical Officer in the
14 Division of Reproductive and Urologic Drug
15 Products. I will be presenting clinical design
16 issues that have emerged in the Division of
17 Reproductive and Urologic Products over several
18 decades of our review of hormonal contraceptive
19 products.

20 [Slide.]

21 Hormonal contraceptive products, and
22 products in general, are normally revised or

1 normally developed in four phases, 1, 2, 3, and 4.
2 I am sure everyone is familiar with those.

3 In general, hormonal contraceptive trials
4 are usually conducted in Phases 1 through 4 after
5 initial animal testing and in suitable animal
6 species. In the development of newer
7 contraceptives, these phases may not follow in
8 sequences 1 through 4 but may be abbreviated.

9 For example, for a new molecular entity, a
10 complete Phase 1 through 4 developmental program is
11 necessary while a previously developed estrogen and
12 progestin might skip Phase 1 and accelerate Phases
13 2 and/or 3.

14 [Slide.]

15 Phase 1: Phase 1 safety of hormonal drug
16 development is usually limited to initial safety
17 issues especially tolerability although initial
18 pharmacokinetic and drug interaction data may be
19 accrued.

20 [Slide.]

21 Phase 2: Phase 2 hormonal contraceptives
22 is focused on ovulation suppression, studies with

1 several dosages that have been identified in prior
2 animal studies. These dose-finding studies attempt
3 to suppress ovulation in one or more dosages at 90
4 to 100 percent of subjects.

5 Preliminary data to predict efficacy is
6 obtained in a small number of subjects, as well as
7 some additional data.

8 [Slide.]

9 Phase 3: Safety and Efficacy. This slide
10 outlines Phase 3 hormonal contraceptive trial
11 development by sections that are presented in a
12 typical Phase 3 protocol. Sections in Phase 3 are
13 type of trial, trial design, entry criteria, study
14 procedures, efficacy, safety evaluation, cycle
15 control, and discontinuations.

16 [Slide.]

17 I will now review each section in Phase 3
18 clinical-trial development.

19 Type of Trial: Phase 3 hormonal
20 contraceptive trials are usually open label and
21 compare expected pregnancy rates in sexually active
22 women not using a contraceptive method.

1 Active controlled trials compare the
2 proposed product against a product in its
3 class--for example, a 20-microgram product against
4 another 20-marketed microgram product. It should
5 be noted that for approval in the U.S., data
6 accrued in an active controlled trial is not
7 required for approval.

8 [Slide.]

9 Trial Size: Trial size is based upon
10 whether the product is a new molecular entity or a
11 non-new molecular entity. For new molecular
12 entities, it is recommended that 20,000 28-day
13 cycles, or equivalent, within the first year is
14 completed.

15 By "equivalent," we mean that other
16 regimens, such as extended dosing regimens, such as
17 28-day cycles, are further extended, that efficacy
18 and safety comparisons will be compared to a 28-day
19 regimen. In addition, 400 women should complete
20 13, 28-day cycles or equivalent.

21 Importantly, the number of these trials
22 have been variable. All the products may enroll

1 20- to 30,000 treatment cycles or more. Of note,
2 primary modification in the past 15 to 20 years
3 have been to the progestin component of the oral
4 contraceptive--for example, norgestimate,
5 desogestrel, and drospirenone.

6 For a new molecular entity, two trials are
7 generally recommended because one trial serves to
8 validate the findings that we have seen in the
9 previous trial.

10 Secondly, the Division would consider one
11 robust clinical-trial if, indeed, the safety and
12 efficacy of the trial documented that.

13 [Slide.]

14 For a non-new molecular entity, 10,000
15 28-day cycles, or equivalent, within the first year
16 of treatment is recommended, as well as 200 women
17 completing 13, 28-day cycles or equivalent.

18 [Slide.]

19 Entry Criteria: Protocols generally
20 specify the following parameters. The subjects
21 should be sexually active and not using any other
22 form of contraceptive on a regular basis. The age

1 is usually identified. Body Mass Index is
2 identified, smoking, percentage of the switchers
3 and fresh starts, labeled contraindications and
4 exclusions, as well as other exclusions. Except for
5 No. 1, sexually active, there have been significant
6 variability in these criteria.

7 [Slide.]

8 Variability in Entry Criteria Phase 3:
9 Modifications that are most relevant to the
10 variability in Phase 3 are:

11 Age; since an advisory committee meeting
12 in 1994, the age range for entry was increased to
13 allow women greater than age 35 to be entered into
14 clinical trials if they were healthy and had no
15 serious risk factors.

16 BMI; generally, sponsors have sought to
17 limit subjects with a BMI of less than 30 to 35.
18 The Division would encourage no limit on the BMI if
19 the subject has no other risk factors.

20 Smoking; some trials would limit the
21 number of smokers who entered the trial.

22 Switchers Versus Fresh Starts; some trials

1 testing. Some trials also perform monthly urine
2 testing while other trials missed perform urine
3 testing if a period is missed. Other studies
4 propose all pregnancy tests be sent to a central
5 laboratory while others accept a home urine test.

6 [Slide.]

7 Study Procedures continued: Historically,
8 paper diaries have been collected for over 40
9 years. Recently, two trials have used electronic
10 diary data exclusively to collect data. Diary data
11 captures pill use, bleeding and spotting
12 collection, and, since the 1980s and 1990s, diary
13 data also documents the use of back-up
14 contraception and whether there has been any sexual
15 activity in the monthly cycle.

16 Most studies include a section on
17 treatment compliance that state how many
18 consecutive pills a subject may miss--for example,
19 two days, three days, or five days. The
20 investigator then informs the medical monitor to
21 discuss possible withdrawal from the study.

22 The Division would encourage more

1 do not identify switchers versus fresh starts or
2 have very few fresh starts in the trial. The
3 Division encourages identifying the number of fresh
4 starts, as well as increasing the number, so that
5 it represents the general population.

6 Some exclusions have included eliminating
7 subjects who have family members with a history of
8 thromboembolic disease. Some trials have also not
9 enrolled subjects who have had adverse bleeding
10 patterns while taking another similar oral
11 contraceptive.

12 [Slide.]

13 Standard Procedures: Standard entry
14 procedures in Phase 3 protocols include baseline
15 history and physical, baseline vital signs,
16 physical examination including pap smear, baseline
17 laboratory tests, chlamydial screening tests,
18 hemostatic profile, and possible mammography for
19 age greater than 35, and a serum HCG.

20 Pregnancy testing has also been variable
21 except for baseline HCG. Some trials propose only
22 serum testing while others propose only urine

1 uniformity with subject withdrawal and specific
2 reasons why a subject withdrew from the clinical
3 trial should be documented in the diary.

4 In addition, diary data has also sought
5 recently to outline subject-satisfaction data, and
6 even more recently, there has been use of a patient
7 report outcome instrument, which some companies are
8 seeking to use.

9 [Slide.]

10 Efficacy: All Phase 3 protocols identify
11 the following; efficacy, open cycle control,
12 discontinuation rates, as well as safety.

13 [Slide.]

14 Efficacy: Efficacy is based upon
15 on-treatment pregnancies. On-treatment pregnancies
16 are calculated from the start of pill intake to
17 taking the last pill and extends up to 14 days
18 after the last pill intake.

19 In the past, this has been the primary
20 analysis method used by the Division in evaluating
21 hormonal contraceptives in the primary analysis.
22 Secondary analysis has also been assessed by

1 sponsor for pregnancies that occur within two to
2 five days.

3 Failure Rate Assessment: Failure rate
4 assessment has historically been by the Pearl
5 Index. The Pearl Index outlines a specific point
6 estimate plus 95 percent confidence interval, and
7 the Division looks at both the upper and the lower
8 confidence interval.

9 The life-table analysis method is also
10 utilized. The Division normally looks at
11 consistency between the Pearl Index, and well as
12 the life-table analysis.

13 Dr. James Trussell and Dr. Daniel Gillen
14 will discuss efficacy and failure-rate assessment
15 in much more detail later today.

16 [Slide.]

17 Failure types are primarily method failure
18 and user failure. In method failure, the subject
19 has recorded that she has taken the medication
20 perfectly, while in user failure, the subject
21 records that she has missed one or more dosages.

22 In general, for primary efficacy analysis,

1 between 17 and 35 percent. However, variability
2 has been noted in a number of clinical trials and
3 this can be seen by the number of subjects who may
4 have been excluded for missing either two, three,
5 or five pills.

6 Importantly, the Division feels that the
7 evaluation of patient withdrawal rates can provide
8 an assessment of how acceptable a method is likely
9 to be in the general population of potential users
10 and should be well documented.

11 [Slide.]

12 Limitations of Phase 3 Trials for
13 Assessment of Product Safety. Phase 3 trials have
14 limitations in their adverse events; for example,
15 thrombotic events occur infrequently and their
16 frequency cannot be well defined in the Phase 3
17 trial. They have evaluated somewhere between 10-
18 and 20,000, 28-day cycles or equivalent.

19 To better define these risks, Phase 4
20 studies may be requested.

21 I will now turn the meeting over to Dr.
22 Lockwood and our assembled experts.

1 cycles in which subjects have used no back-up
2 contraception, cycles in which subjects are not
3 sexually active, and subjects who are greater than
4 35 years of age are excluded from the primary
5 analysis. Secondary analysis may be performed on
6 other populations, such as combining all subjects
7 in a trial who are above and below age 35.

8 [Slide.]

9 Cycle Control: There is presently no
10 standardized way of addressing cycle control in
11 clinical trials. Bleeding, spotting, bleeding and
12 spotting definitions are plentiful and variable in
13 various trials. There is no uniformity between
14 sponsors in this section of the protocol. This
15 topic will also be discussed in detail later in the
16 meeting.

17 [Slide.]

18 Discontinuations: Discontinuations are
19 usually driven by protocol-termination criteria.
20 Patient withdrawals may be high, in the range of 50
21 to 60 percent. The range may be as low as 10 to 15
22 percent and, typically, the range has varied

1 Thank you.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: Let me just start by
3 thanking Phill and asking the panel if there are
4 any questions that are specific to Phill's
5 presentation.

6 [No response.]

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Is it possible to have the
8 questions that we are going to--amazing. Okay.
9 What I would like to do, I will just reiterate what
10 the question is and then invite comments,
11 arguments, debates, discussions, anecdotes, et
12 cetera, from the group.

13 The first question that we have been asked
14 to address is: Should entry criteria be more
15 reflective of typical or actual clinical
16 prescribing and particularly regarding variation in
17 the progressively increasing BMI in the United
18 States, smoking, and family history of thrombosis
19 and thromboembolism?

20 Why don't we start with that. Well, let
21 me start with a comment about family history of
22 thrombosis and thromboembolism. This is an area, a

1 moving target, I think, in general, and there is
 2 certainly a growing body of evidence to suggest,
 3 for example, that inherited thrombophilias
 4 represent a significant proportion of people that
 5 have thromboembolic phenomena and that the presence
 6 of an inherited thrombophilia is important
 7 primarily in the context of family and personal
 8 histories of thrombosis and thromboembolism.

9 So, I do think that a family history of
 10 thrombosis and thromboembolism ought to be a red
 11 flag to contraceptive use. This is not necessarily
 12 saying that it ought to be prescribed, but I think
 13 that I would recommend that maybe the one setting
 14 where it would be appropriate to do a limited
 15 screen for thrombophilias is before allowing
 16 patients to be enrolled in the study, and I would
 17 certainly encourage physicians in the real world to
 18 think about pre-testing patients of European
 19 extraction for Factor V Leiden prothrombin gene
 20 mutation, at least those two--those are the most
 21 common, the most prevalent--and, if they are
 22 negative, then, with a family history, I think that

1 probably a legitimate case could be made that they
 2 still could be enrolled.

3 Dr. Scott.

4 DR. SCOTT: Charlie, of course the risk is
 5 even higher than it is with--oh; sorry. The risk
 6 of pregnancy, of course, is much higher than it is
 7 with contraception with thrombophilias, and I think
 8 most of the studies that looked at screening for
 9 pills, for pregnancy, and so on, have found that it
 10 is not really cost effective.

11 I just wonder. You say the only two that
 12 you would recommend would be Leiden factor and what
 13 else?

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: And the prothrombin gene
 15 mutation.

16 DR. SCOTT: What does it cost?

17 DR. LOCKWOOD: Probably around 800 bucks.

18 DR. JOHNSON: Now, you are talking about
 19 testing before the studies. Not every patient that
 20 is going to start contraceptives, or am I
 21 misunderstanding?

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: That's correct.

1 DR. JOHNSON: Just for the studies.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think that this argument
 3 about cost effectiveness depends on exactly how
 4 high the risk really is and, in some studies, the
 5 risks on oral contraceptives with Factor V Leiden
 6 are as high as 35-fold increases. If that is borne
 7 out in larger studies, cost-benefit analysis may
 8 actually favor test.

9 DR. SCOTT: When you say 35-fold increase,
 10 though, that depends on the denominator. How many
 11 is that in 100 patients or 1,000 patients, and so
 12 on, compared to non-thrombophilic patients?

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: We will get back to Dr.
 14 Johnson, but the prevalence effect of Factor Leiden
 15 varies in the United States--it actually varies in
 16 Europe--but in general, it's about 5 percent.

17 The risk of thrombosis, when there is a
 18 personal or family history, is increased probably
 19 on the order of, well, certainly a minimum of
 20 10-fold, perhaps even higher than that, maybe
 21 50-fold. So, again, context is critical and it is
 22 in those patients I am talking about, with the

1 personal or a first-degree relative with a history
 2 of thrombosis or thromboembolism that I am
 3 advocating testing.

4 DR. JOHNSON: I wanted to agree with you
 5 that I think it is reasonable for all new hormonal
 6 contraceptives to get the family history and
 7 potentially exclude patients with a family history
 8 of VTE.

9 Having said that, though, there is very
 10 limited data on these patients. You could put them
 11 into the trials in a method to learn if indeed this
 12 puts these patients at greater risk.

13 I would disagree, however, in testing all
 14 patients in these trials for these disorders. I
 15 agree that it is a high cost. I think excluding
 16 family history is reasonable, but the testing, I
 17 would say, would have to be up to the manufacturer
 18 and whether they thought that testing was useful
 19 information. But I agree that family history is
 20 important and I think that is going to add to the
 21 knowledge that we know that these patients are
 22 potentially at lower risk to start with and could

1 be used to advise physicians to counsel patients
2 appropriately when the products come to market.

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: Paula.

4 DR. HILLARD: One of the issues that I
5 would suggest that at least be brought out in the
6 open is the difficulty of obtaining that family
7 history and the reliability of that family history.

8 I think it is important you stated
9 first-degree relatives. So I think that is
10 important to note. But even with a first-degree
11 relative, asking an individual about their positive
12 family history for blood clots and describing what
13 a clot is and talking about that, indicating that
14 the individual with the clot would have been
15 hospitalized and placed on a blood thinner, it is
16 difficult to obtain that history.

17 So, I think we have to acknowledge that
18 that is the case and many individuals are unable to
19 give that accurate family history, and we are left
20 wondering was it really an episode of VTE.

21 DR. PETERSON: Looking at it, I think
22 there is an even bigger issue than family history.

1 Looking at, I think, in the big picture, one of
2 the fundamental tradeoffs we have got to grapple
3 with is the issue of protecting the study subjects
4 and the generalizability of study findings.

5 Clearly, for the reasons already
6 mentioned, there are going to be a lot of women who
7 are obese, who are under 35, who smoke, and who
8 have a family history, who are going to be using
9 these products once they are approved.

10 So, the question is how do you balance
11 those tradeoffs.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: I don't want to be an
13 advocate for the tobacco industry, but I would say
14 this, that smoking prevents preeclampsia, and it
15 also is not associated in studies with
16 venothrombosis. I am not advocating--

17 DR. PETITTI: I am going to follow up on
18 Bert's comment. I think we have to decide
19 fundamentally, what we are attempting to accomplish
20 in a trial, in this trial for new products.

21 If indeed we are attempting to estimate
22 something that can be generalized to the population

1 and is representative of use in the women who will
2 use, then we should take every single person who a
3 physician would put on oral contraceptives or on
4 hormonal contraceptions absent the trial.

5 As Bert points out, when we believe that
6 the product that is being tested might have a
7 different risk of venous thromboembolism, then
8 there may be a compelling reason to exclude those
9 women who have a higher risk, underlying background
10 risk of venous thromboembolism.

11 But in this day and age, with hormonal
12 contraception being what it is, I don't think we
13 should be testing products that we think, a priori,
14 have a risk of venous thromboembolism different
15 from those of the existing products, since those
16 products are not acceptable in any marketplace
17 given the alternatives.

18 So, I am going to make a very radical
19 suggestion that I personally think that there
20 should be no exclusions except those exclusions
21 that are on the label.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: Now that I have stirred the

1 pot, which was my intent, why don't we broaden the
2 responses to
3 all these issues; BMI, smoking and venous
4 thrombosis. It is creeping into the discussion
5 anyway.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: Who is next? Dr. Stadel.

7 DR. STADEL: Thank you. I basically agree
8 with Dr. Petitti. I think that, in a trial to
9 license a drug, we need to think about how the
10 information will be used, how it relates to the
11 marketing of the drug, the advertising, that the
12 entry criteria for a licensure trial should
13 correspond to the intended marketplace population.

14 There are actually ways using various
15 kinds of data sets to actually examine who uses
16 oral contraceptives, what is their mix by BMI, and
17 so forth, and perhaps such data should be looked at
18 by people who are planning studies, so that insofar
19 as possible, they test what they are proposing to
20 market in the people they are proposing to market
21 it to. Thank you.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: Before I respond to--this

1 really does get at the issue of our obligations to
2 do no harm in these clinical studies and balancing
3 that with the applications that we know will occur
4 in the real world, and it really is an ethical and
5 a public health question. But I would point out an
6 important factor, which is if you are doing a study
7 that involves 400 women, it is very unlikely that
8 you are going to see the kinds of adverse events we
9 are talking about.

10 If you really were to do a study to assess
11 the true risk of thromboembolic disease, for
12 example, in obese, non-smoking, people with a
13 family history, you would have to purposely select
14 them and then compare the two agents.

15 So, one of the themes we are going to come
16 back to again and again is how much of a burden do
17 we put on the sponsor in terms of the size of a
18 study. If the number will be 20,000 cycles and 400
19 women years, we are very unlikely to discover real
20 risks of venous thrombotic events in obese or
21 non-obese patients, et cetera, in those kinds of
22 studies, and this will also be discussed when we

1 discuss Phase 4 studies, as well.

2 We are way behind. Dr. Gillen.

3 DR. GILLEN: Thank you. One thing I want
4 to say is that I agree with the previous comments
5 in terms of having entry criteria best try and
6 reflect at least the target population for
7 generalizability.

8 I think one thing that is going to come
9 up, and it is going to come up in a few minutes
10 when we talk about trial-design issues, is, as you
11 are starting to change entry criteria, and the
12 precedence has been in the past to use historical
13 controlled trials, you now start to set a moving
14 benchmark in some sense because of the entry
15 criteria and different confounders may be coming
16 into these trials. So. how do you compare with the
17 current trial to the past trials with respect to
18 entry criteria and what is going on?

19 I think it is going to start setting--we
20 are either going to be moving this benchmark in
21 some hopefully non-arbitrary manner, or going to
22 something more along the lines of active controlled

1 trials where we do have randomization.

2 So, it is just a comment in terms of as
3 these things progress, we may need to change the
4 standards by which we are evaluating efficacy.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: Thank you.

6 Dr. Espey.

7 DR. ESPEY: I don't have a comment.

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Trussell.

9 DR. TRUSSELL: Just in counting, I
10 strongly agree with Dr. Petitti's recommendation.
11 If companies want to protect themselves against an
12 adverse trial outcome, then they put an active
13 control.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Berenson.

15 DR. BERENSON: In follow up to what Dr.
16 Lockwood said, I think there are two questions that
17 are being raised here. One is should we exclude
18 women that represent many women in the general
19 population from these studies, and number two is
20 are we going to actually be examining the efficacy
21 or the side effects in certain populations.

22 The first one seems fairly easy to

1 implement. But the second one could be a major
2 problem in terms of study size, because, if we get
3 into BMI and say we want to prove that these
4 products are safe in women over 300 pounds, and
5 then, as some of the literature that was sent to us
6 in advance proposed, we have to have 20,000 cycles
7 in women over 300 pounds, I think this is going to
8 place an undue burden on the manufacturers and make
9 it difficult to label these methods for many women
10 that need them.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Blumenthal.

12 DR. BLUMENTHAL: I think that the overall
13 theme of this meeting is really twofold;
14 generalizability and relating research results to
15 the real world. The problem that I sometimes see
16 in what happens in the research world is, if you
17 take that statement, should entry criteria be more
18 reflective of actual clinical prescribing, what
19 actually happens is just the reverse.

20 The clinical prescribing is reflective of
21 the research entry criteria and what we want to do
22 is, I think as Dr. Petitti said, open things up so

1 that the actual research criteria actually lead
2 people in the direction of what is going to happen
3 clinically, because when research is restrictive,
4 clinical practice becomes restrictive, and we can't
5 say much about what happens in clinical practice
6 because of the limitations of research.

7 So, if you are really attempting to get
8 generalizability, then you have to open things up
9 and you have to be sure that you either include
10 some of these subgroups in specific substudies, or
11 you plan things like case-controlled studies in
12 advance.

13 You don't wait for things to happen
14 post-marketing, but you plan them more or less in
15 advance knowing that you want to look at these
16 groups later.

17 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gilliam.

18 DR. GILLIAM: My original point was about
19 the study size that you would need to adequately
20 explore some of these issues, but I think the other
21 issue is that what we initially want to do with
22 these drugs is to prove that they work, which is an

1 issue of efficacy.

2 As we start to combine these other issues
3 about safety and effectiveness, then you can
4 understand why it might not be advantageous to a
5 company or to someone trying to fund a study if,
6 for example, using a woman with a BMI of 35 somehow
7 inhibits the efficacy of a drug.

8 So, I think that is the other balance that
9 we are trying to make, do we somehow undermine how
10 effective a drug appears biologically if we start
11 to add these diverse populations.

12 DR. TRUSSELL: I don't understand,
13 Melissa--but we want to know how effective the drug
14 is, not how effective the drug appears. If it is
15 going to be used by women--I mean, look what has
16 happened to BMI in the United States. It would not
17 be reflective of the country to not put any people
18 in the trial with a BMI over 30.

19 DR. GILLIAM: I agree. I think it is what
20 we are balancing, and I think it represents sort of
21 a frame shift. We have really thought about how to
22 prove that a drug actually works, and now we are

1 trying to say, well, how does it work in the
2 reality of today's situation. It is sort of
3 playing devil's advocate.

4 DR. LOCKWOOD: This really gets at yet
5 another issue, which is that, as doses of the
6 ethinyl-estradiol component of the pill drop, the
7 potential for forgiveness of the agent is likely to
8 drop, too, and then what do we do about a woman
9 that has a BMI of 35, who misses three pills, and
10 doesn't start her pill again for 10 days instead of
11 at 7 days? Just how much data are we demanding
12 from a clinical trial to be able to model the
13 impact of that agent in subpopulations.

14 I think that that really does frame some
15 of the discussion we need to have.

16 I think the other point I want to raise is
17 sort of beyond the ethics of this debate. There
18 are sort of the political implications, just how
19 much do we demand that the government do to ensure
20 the safety and efficacy of a drug versus how much
21 is the individual prescriber and patient's
22 responsibility to obtain information and make

1 educated, intelligent decisions, the caveat emptor,
2 the libertarian argument.

3 Dr. Gibbs. Sorry; I didn't see you there.

4 DR. GIBBS: No.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Johnson.

6 DR. JOHNSON: I just wanted to agree with
7 Dr. Trussell. I think there actually is a
8 difference in these three things, the BMI, smoking,
9 and VTE family history.

10 The second two really have to do with
11 safety issues primarily. The BMI really is
12 efficacy, and I do think we need to know, so we can
13 counsel patients effectively. I would argue that
14 that is one area that we really do need to include
15 patients with higher BMI, so we can counsel our
16 patients appropriately, because we know these
17 women, just like all women, need contraceptives.
18 And I don't think it would be difficult to recruit
19 a reasonable number of women with higher BMIs.

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Petitti.

21 DR. PETITTI: I think, when we talk about
22 the design of clinical trials, Phase 2 and Phase 3

1 studies, that we should stop pretending that we are
2 gaining any information whatever about the safety
3 when safety is defined in terms of major adverse
4 events like venous thromboembolism, stroke, and
5 myocardial infarction.

6 Any event that occurs in a trial is
7 certainly a random event in trials of these size.
8 So, in the clinical-trial design, I would like to
9 suggest that we focus on how we can better estimate
10 efficacy or effectiveness, whichever we decide we
11 want to estimate, and put safety into the
12 post-marketing realm.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

14 DR. STADEL: I agree very much with what
15 Dr. Petitti just said about efficacy being sort of
16 the primary guiding thing in choosing a study
17 population that is representative of the intended
18 marketplace population in the evaluation of
19 efficacy.

20 There are always some difficult decisions
21 with regard to the extreme "n's" of safety, such as
22 before the family history. I don't know what we

1 will come up with an 100 percent answer to
2 something like that.

3 I do think there is one other issue here,
4 and that is, a company--it's a company that markets
5 a drug, and it develops it, and it does have to
6 deal with its liabilities when it markets it, so,
7 to some degree, there is a dialogue about what a
8 company chooses to define as its marketplace
9 population.

10 I, myself, see some little room for
11 positioning there provided the marketplace
12 population is defined clearly in advance and the
13 trial populations are defined with regard to that
14 intended marketplace population, so that one
15 develops a good, clear tracking for who that
16 company will be pushing its marketing of the drug
17 to.

18 I think there has been some disconnect in
19 those areas in the past, at least based upon my
20 experience over the years. There has been some
21 historical development in this kind of thinking.
22 So I would very much encourage that concept that a

1 company choose who am my intending to market to and
2 to come up with a realistic plan to test the drug
3 for efficacy in the intended marketplace
4 population, and there could be a little variation
5 between companies and who they say the drug wasn't
6 studied in, or something like that.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Maybe I am going to at this
8 point try to move on to the next question by
9 summarizing, I think, the sense of the panel.

10 I think there seems to be a consensus that
11 it is virtually impossible to obtain adequate and
12 accurate safety information given the enormous size
13 of a trial that will be required. It would be
14 impracticable and, in fact, it would restrict the
15 access of new drugs to the market because it would
16 be so impracticable.

17 I think that there seems to be consensus,
18 as well, that more real-world testing is necessary
19 and that the inclusion criteria for clinical trials
20 ought to be expanded to include women that smoke,
21 women that have a much wider range of BMIs.

22 I don't know that there is consensus on

1 whether or not women with a first-degree relative
2 or a personal history of thrombosis ought to be
3 included. I think that may be at the discretion of
4 the drug company, because they do incur substantial
5 liability if that were actually included, I
6 suspect.

7 However, the implications of what I just
8 said are that the clinical trials would have to be
9 larger. It seems to me that if you are including a
10 much wider range of women who are likely to have
11 higher failure rates presumably, particularly with
12 lower dose drugs, that 20,000 cycles in 400 women
13 may not be adequate.

14 I just want to finish this question up by
15 general comments about is there a size that would
16 limit the real-world application of your trial.
17 What if including women, an adequate number of
18 women with a BMI of greater than 30, would require
19 a trial of 70,000 cycles and 1,200 women.

20 DR. TRUSSELL: It wouldn't. All it needs
21 is an active control.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: Can you elaborate a little

1 bit more on that?

2 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, let's suppose that
3 you--I will just make this up--let's suppose that
4 you have a not-new molecular entity, but you have
5 another 20-microgram pill. You let everybody into
6 the trial. You randomize against a product that is
7 already approved, and if it looks as good as that
8 one, fine, even if the Pearl Index is 3.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: And just let people know
10 how efficacious it is, and providers have to then
11 counsel their patients accordingly?

12 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, it makes no sense to
13 say that a pill has a certain effectiveness if the
14 population to which you are speaking is not the
15 population on which the drug was tested.

16 DR. ESPEY: I think the whole idea of this
17 question looking at study entry criteria really
18 can't be separated from the question of study
19 design.

20 I think that if we are going to be, as we
21 should be, more open about who is entered into the
22 studies, then we have to talk about an active study

1 is sort of like the law. You are building on
2 precedent, and you have sort of said, well, this is
3 an accepted agent, we are using this 20-microgram
4 dose, and we are going to test this new agent
5 against it, just so we understand it.

6 Dr. Gibbs.

7 DR. GIBBS: I wanted to go back to the
8 issue of sample size. Women of high BMI have
9 increased problems in pregnancy, increased
10 Caesarian-section rate complications, Caesarian
11 diabetes, hypertension, so they need
12 contraceptives, too.

13 I think what the idea should be is to
14 encourage development of contraceptives for these
15 women. So, increasing sample size from 20,000
16 cycles to 70,000 cycles would be one way to do it.
17 But I think that would be an awfully expensive
18 way, and maybe what we could do is say, well, of
19 those 20,000 cycles, maybe a dedicated percent
20 should be enriched by women of high BMI.

21 DR. LOCKWOOD: Any comments about that
22 idea?

1 design as opposed to the historical controls.

2 DR. TOBERT: Yes, I think this is a
3 question which lies behind a lot of these other
4 questions, perhaps the primary question. I must
5 say I was quite surprised when I started preparing
6 for this meeting to find out that FDA and, indeed,
7 the European agencies are quite happy with
8 uncontrolled trials.

9 When I got into it, I sort of started to
10 see some of the reasons why. But really, I mean,
11 if you think about it, if you are going to study,
12 say, 2,000 patients, do you get more information by
13 putting all 2,000 onto your test product, or do you
14 get more information by, as I think Dr. Trussell is
15 suggesting, dividing them either equally 1,000 and
16 1,000, or perhaps a 2 to 1 randomization ratio?

17 I think that is more informative because
18 then you get information relative to a standard and
19 you are not so dependent on the kind of choices
20 that you make in selecting the population to be
21 studied.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: In a sense, that strategy

1 DR. TOBERT: Yes. I mean, this is
2 certainly relevant. I was looking at, more or less
3 at random, the Ortho Evra label coming down here
4 yesterday, and, of 15 pregnancies that occurred,
5 five were in woman who weighed more than 90
6 kilograms. A third of the pregnancies were in
7 these heavier women, but they only accounted for 3
8 percent of the study population.

9 So, there may well be quite a large effect
10 here, although I think they picked it up with open
11 label trials, as well as active controlled trials.
12 I still think active is better for this sort of
13 thing.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: Any other questions?

15 [No response.]

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: We have given the FDA a lot
17 to think about. Let's move on to the next
18 question, which is: The Division has seen different
19 efficacy results in foreign studies compared to
20 U.S. studies, often better efficacy results in
21 Europe. Should a certain minimum percentage of the
22 subjects in Phase 3 studies be studied at U.S.

1 sites?

2 Dr. Johnson.

3 DR. JOHNSON: I would say that I agree
4 with this philosophy that it is important to look
5 at the population that we have in the U.S. with
6 these studies. It is a mixed population, we can
7 get a good variety of individuals.

8 I think it is reasonable to ask that the
9 Phase 3 trials, a certain minimal percentage be
10 done in the United States. Now, what exact
11 percentage that should be, that is maybe for the
12 research individuals to comment.

13 DR. STADEL: I would just offer whether it
14 should consider the possibility of a minimum number
15 as opposed to a minimum percentage depending on a
16 company's Phase 3 program and the degree to which
17 they are adapting a common development program to
18 the needs of different countries, and so forth.

19 Establishing a minimum number as opposed
20 to a minimum percentage might work out more
21 practically, but I certainly agree that some
22 minimum part of the Phase 3 development program

1 should be done in the population to which marketing
2 is intended in this country.

3 If they are asking this country who are
4 marketing here, then, some basic portion of the
5 data should come from here.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: It is actually evolving
7 into the third question, which I guess they ought
8 to be considered together. The argument that is
9 being made is not in any way meant to reflect
10 poorly on study designs in Europe, but rather the
11 population heterogeneity in the United States.

12 I don't want to get into any diplomatic
13 issues here. Dr. Gillen.

14 DR. GILLEN: I view this as no different
15 than any other international trial that I have
16 worked on in any other setting. Contraception is
17 no different. We have heterogeneity across
18 nations, and we know that.

19 I mean, there could be differences in
20 baseline sexual activity rates across nations in
21 terms of study participants that are participating
22 in trials with respect to these confounders that we

1 have mentioned, such as BMI, smoking, and age.

2 I mean, anytime we go into any other
3 trials where we have potential differences in study
4 populations that are entering our trials, and we
5 are doing comparisons, we need to consider the
6 populations that are going to ultimately be
7 marketed to, and this is the exact same concept to
8 me that we have been talking about.

9 So, yes, I mean the bottom line is
10 definitely--I mean, if we are going to be marketing
11 these contraceptives in the United States, then we
12 need to assess their efficacy within the United
13 States, as well.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Blumenthal.

15 DR. BLUMENTHAL: I think you are right
16 that all of these questions are interrelated, even
17 the second two with the first, and what we are
18 really trying to figure out is, well, if we see
19 better efficacy results in foreign locations, what
20 is the reason, and does that actually relate to
21 some difference in physiology, which seems
22 unlikely, or does it really relate to the cultural

1 and more social differences.

2 I think that, when we see data coming in
3 from foreign sites, that, if a company wants to
4 market in the United States, then things done here
5 have to make up the difference.

6 In other words, we look at the different
7 populations and look at some of the aspects of
8 those studies that cannot be replicated here--I
9 mean, that must be replicated here--that is the
10 focus that we should take in looking at U.S.
11 studies, make up the difference between what we
12 feel is relevant to the U.S. population and what is
13 provided from abroad.

14 DR. PETITTI: I would say that there is
15 one caveat on this. If, indeed, a study done in a
16 foreign country had an active comparison group
17 which was a product which is widely used in the
18 United States, and it were shown to be equivalent,
19 I would be willing to think that that would be a
20 situation in which we might not require a U.S.
21 site.

22 On the other hand, I think the thing that

1 we keep tripping on is what I think is fairly
2 recent, which is the recognition of the degree to
3 which BMI is a modifier of the effectiveness of
4 hormonal contraception, coupled with the epidemic
5 of obesity in the United States.

6 DR. BLUMENTHAL: I agree with you and I
7 think that BMI is probably the most glaring
8 difference sometimes between foreign studies and
9 U.S. studies, or the foreign population used in
10 studies, that have participated in studies, and the
11 U.S. population likely to use the product. As well
12 see what may be happening and see more countries
13 being involved in these studies, particularly in
14 Asia, we are going to see even a different group of
15 patients who may lead much more ordered lives than
16 women in the U.S.

17 That may be one reason why efficacy--you
18 know, the banks close at 5 o'clock in many
19 countries. So I think that obesity or BMI is one
20 issue that just needs to be specifically addressed
21 even if there is an active control, but issues of
22 literacy and fear and ambivalence about methods

1 play into efficacy, as well, and those are issues
2 that I think are often very particular to the U.S.

3 DR. STADEL: I agree very strongly with
4 the comments about active comparator, but would
5 note that one does have to label the product with a
6 pregnancy rate, so the active comparison alone
7 doesn't give you all the information that you have
8 to have, which I think is no substitute to studying
9 the drug in the population you intend to sell it
10 to.

11 I do think that probably some work could
12 be done in the proposed foreign data by looking at
13 the baseline characteristics of the proposed
14 foreign population, what the birth rate is, and so
15 on, to establish whether a proposed foreign
16 population is a suitable population to include in a
17 marketplace, in a license or application to the
18 U.S.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gillen.

20 DR. GILLEN: I absolutely agree that I
21 think effect modification is truly what we are
22 worried about here. I think another potential

1 effect modifier that we could run into, though, is
2 also compliance, and maybe this is potentially what
3 you are getting into.

4 When you are going into compliance, okay,
5 if you have equal method versus user failure rates
6 and find you don't have an issue--but if those
7 things are differential and you are doing even your
8 comparison, active controlled trial and you have
9 differences across the two study populations, then
10 you could be seeing different results in that
11 respect.

12 Again, that is going to dictate the
13 efficacy with which we would observe in the United
14 States.

15 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Scott.

16 DR. SCOTT: Just a question for my own
17 benefit because I don't know about this, we are
18 talking about comparison studies.

19 If 20 different companies wanted to
20 compare their products with another 20-microgram
21 oral contraceptive, and they are already all these
22 on the market, can they just go ahead and do it? I

1 mean, is there any limitation?

2 I am talking about from a patient and a
3 physician standpoint where there are already
4 plenty, can anybody just keep adding more and more?

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: Phill?

6 DR. PRICE: Yes.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Free market, right.

8 Dr. Espey.

9 DR. ESPEY: Just to play the devil's
10 advocate here. I would have some concern that
11 making an actual requirement for a percentage could
12 have the negative effect of potentially excluding
13 some drugs from being tested.

14 If, for example, it cost more money to do
15 it here, or there were other barriers that
16 companies found for doing testing in the United
17 States as opposed to elsewhere. I mean, I think
18 overall we are really not all that different.

19 There are particular things like BMI that
20 are a concern, but to create an actual quota, I
21 would just have the concern that that could have a
22 chilling effect.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, we are advocating
2 outsourcing. Just kidding.

3 Dr. Tobert.

4 DR. TOBERT: Yes, I have a somewhat
5 similar point. I think, well, firstly, I think Dr.
6 Stadel said this, too, that it should be a number,
7 not a percentage. I mean, if different companies
8 market their drugs, well, if each region of the
9 world wanted 50 percent, the math wouldn't quite
10 work out, would it.

11 But, I mean, you could have X hundred
12 patients, although I think we should recognize that
13 you are really statistically not likely to see any
14 real differences. I think it is more of a sort of
15 "feel good" issue than a real solid statistical
16 issue.

17 DR. LOCKWOOD: If I can sort of summarize
18 what I think is the sentiment of the group, studies
19 from Europe and other areas of the world are
20 potentially very valid and useful, and that a
21 careful analysis of those studies may indicate
22 areas where their applicability to the real world,

1 to typical use in the United States may not have
2 been adequately assessed.

3 So, that would allow for sponsors to do a
4 more defined study, for example, in a larger BMI
5 group in the United States, to buttress that
6 European data, and it could be used collectively
7 for approval status.

8 Is that pretty much what we are saying?
9 Great.

10 Okay. The next question is: Should a
11 certain percentage of the study population
12 represent "fresh starts" as opposed to "switchers"?

13 DR. TRUSSELL: Can I say something.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: Well, I think we included
15 three.

16 DR. TRUSSELL: Again, I would say what is
17 it likely to be in the real world, and let that be
18 it. There is no point in requiring 100 percent
19 fresh starts if, in the real world, 50 percent are
20 going to be fresh starts and 50 percent are going
21 to be switchers.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Berenson.

1 DR. BERENSON: I can definitely speak to
2 this topic having a protocol currently that I am
3 doing where everyone has to be a fresh start. And
4 the studies are going to have to include women
5 under 18 if we are going to have a large percentage
6 be fresh starts, because the mean onset of sexual
7 activity in this country is now 16.

8 So, if you are trying to do studies on
9 women 18 through 50, how are you going to recruit
10 fresh starts is my first question. It will take
11 the studies a long time to recruit.

12 Number two is why. Are we saying that
13 efficacy is different if you have taken another
14 birth-control pill previously when you are using
15 this birth control pill, that that pill had a
16 lingering effect, that it is going to help you?
17 Are we saying that the side effects are different?

18 So, what issue is it that is so important
19 that we would put this burden on the companies?

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: I want to come back to age
21 for one second, and we will come to you in a
22 minute, but just to make a point that I think the

1 concept here is that switchers have experience.
2 They may actually be more potentially compliant,
3 more knowledgeable about sort of the rules and regs
4 of contraceptive use, and so forth. Correct me if
5 I am wrong on that.

6 You do raise I think a really interesting
7 question about age at both extremes that needs to
8 be addressed by this panel, and I would like to
9 hear people's comments about that, as well.

10 DR. TRUSSELL: I think a lot depends upon
11 whether you mean immediate switchers or some other
12 definition of switchers, because the
13 discontinuation rates for all of these hormonal
14 contraceptives are extremely high.

15 So, it is not as if people are getting on
16 them. Many people are getting on them and staying
17 on them for years. There is a tremendous amount of
18 switching.

19 Prior use of OC's, I think, is completely
20 different from currently using one brand and
21 switching now, today, to another one, and I am not
22 sure what is the question intended to mean, direct

1 switchers or prior users.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: Phill.

3 DR. PRICE: I would say it would be more
4 focused at prior users and just what you outlined,
5 the fact that they are more experienced using the
6 method.

7 DR. TRUSSELL: But I think the real issue
8 is on direct switchers because if you have direct
9 switchers, you know that they have used the product
10 for a certain amount of time without getting
11 pregnant. So they are selected for direct
12 switchers.

13 For prior users, there is a huge
14 population of users out there who got pregnant
15 previously on birth control pills. I don't think
16 prior use has much to do with it. Current use
17 does.

18 DR. LOCKWOOD: There may be shades. It
19 may be that fresh starts are the least experienced.
20 Prior users, not current users, certainly have
21 experience and may have better compliance and,
22 obviously, current users aren't pregnant, you are

1 right, and are very experienced.

2 DR. ESPEY: But I don't think we have any
3 great data that women that have used birth control
4 pills in the past do any better than women who are
5 just starting. In fact, some of the electronic
6 pill data would suggest just the opposite, that the
7 longer you use it, the more pills you miss.

8 So, I mean, I think to make these kind of
9 arbitrary distinctions particularly given the
10 difficulty of trying to enroll women in trials is
11 maybe arbitrary.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: Again, age plays a factor
13 there.

14 Paul.

15 DR. HILLARD: I did want to speak to the
16 issue of age, because very clearly, oral
17 contraceptives are widely used in young women under
18 the age of 18. So, if we really are wanting the
19 clinical trials to reflect the population in which
20 they are used, then, absolutely, individuals
21 younger than 18 should be included in the trials,
22 which does add more complexity to the trials.

1 There are many issues that I will speak to
2 a little later related to adolescents and
3 compliance or effective use, but I think that
4 opening trials up to those under the age of 18 is
5 really important.

6 DR. TOBERT: I was a little surprised to
7 see hear the question about fresh starts versus
8 switchers, because, I mean, in other areas of
9 medicine, this doesn't seem to be an issue at all.
10 I have spent most of my career with the statin
11 drugs, and I don't think FDA ever cared very much
12 whether a patient had taken a statin before
13 entering a trial or not. So I am not quite sure
14 why this is a particular issue here.

15 So, I agree with most of the panel that it
16 should be however it works out in the trial, not
17 prespecified.

18 DR. LOCKWOOD: Getting back to the age
19 issue again, taking greater extremes, so
20 40-year-olds to 14-year-olds--I may get in trouble
21 with Congress or others--the problem I again
22 foresee is power, that if you have a significant

1 number at the extremes, both safety in terms of the
2 older age group and efficacy in terms of the
3 younger age group may be lost in the overall
4 analysis.

5 Even doing subanalysis, I will leave that
6 to the statisticians to comment, but that again
7 gets at the issue of should we have an absolute
8 number, 20,000 cycles, 400 women, should we require
9 substudies in which a focused enrollment with an
10 active group are used to assess these different
11 extremes, extreme BMI, a very young group, and so
12 forth.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gillen.

14 DR. GILLEN: One of the points that was
15 raised earlier was that switchers may be in some
16 sense more experienced or have a better efficacy
17 effect because of that, or more compliance, which
18 obviously is up for debate down there, but again I
19 think a lot of this speaks to basic study design.

20 If you are talking about a historical
21 controlled trial, then you are worried about fresh
22 starts versus switchers being a confounder; i.e.,

1 have populations changed as time has progressed.
 2 Whereas, if you go to an active controlled trial
 3 where you have randomization and you can compare
 4 these two groups moving across, then everything
 5 should be fine.

6 Then you only have to worry about the
 7 effect modification. So then the question is does
 8 your new therapy work better in fresh starts versus
 9 switchers. And that is going to be an issue of
 10 power and doing the subgroups effect, and I don't
 11 even know if it's a clinical plausibility. I mean,
 12 some people have raised objections, or, you know,
 13 questioned that I would say.

14 But that opens up another can of worms.
 15 So again I think a lot of this can be taken care of
 16 in terms of study design if you are just worried
 17 about this factor being a confounder in the
 18 relationship rather than being an effect modifier.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Apparently, my Boston
 20 accent is disturbing my ability to distinguish
 21 Gilliam from Gillen, so I am going to point at that
 22 person from now on.

1 DR. GILLIAM: I am very sensitive to the
 2 issues of recruitment because it is difficult for
 3 clinical trials. But if you do have the
 4 information on fresh start versus on continued
 5 users, it would be very interesting to see whether
 6 there are differences in compliance or adherence,
 7 bleeding, and a side-effects profile. So, while I
 8 am not sure that you have to require it, I would be
 9 very interested in seeing what the data looks like.

10 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Berenson.

11 DR. BERENSON: It would be helpful to me
 12 if someone from the FDA would speak to what the
 13 requirements are for non-contraceptive medications
 14 with regards to approval and labeling.

15 Is it required for an anti-hypertensive to
 16 demonstrate that it is beneficial for women and men
 17 of all different BMIs? Is it necessary that they
 18 prove that it is useful if you miss a bunch of days
 19 of the medication, because I feel that we are
 20 mixing up theoretical effect in this and actual
 21 effect in this.

22 It seems to me that the burden on the

1 pharmaceutical company needs to be that they must
 2 demonstrate that these products are effective if
 3 taken every day, and that doesn't get into
 4 compliance, and the compliance issues should not be
 5 considered in the clinical designs unless they are
 6 in the post-market studies.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Blumenthal.

8 DR. BLUMENTHAL: I think Dr. Berenson, I
 9 agree with her in that efficacy and the actual
 10 effect of the drug, or let's say method failure
 11 shouldn't be affected by whether you are a fresh
 12 start or a switcher. So this really has do much
 13 more with effectiveness or user failure or typical
 14 use.

15 That is much more about behavior, and, you
 16 know, the comment about more experience with
 17 switchers or with people with previous experience,
 18 you know, you can get into bad habits just as
 19 easily as you can get into good habits with respect
 20 to pill taking, and I think that is what some
 21 studies have found.

22 But with respect to efficacy and actual

1 method failure, I don't think there is any reason
 2 to differentiate fresh starts from switchers. It
 3 is useful to get the information about behavior,
 4 but I think that relates to user failure and the
 5 real world as opposed to just efficacy itself.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: One of the themes that I
 7 keep hearing is that efficacy ought to be the
 8 target and goal of clinical trials, not
 9 effectiveness, because we probably just can't fully
 10 assess effectiveness across the full range of
 11 possible subpopulations and it would be an undue
 12 burden to expect the sponsor to be able to do that.

13 Dr. Johnson.

14 DR. JOHNSON: Actually, we have already
 15 covered it.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

17 DR. STADEL: Just a little afterthought on
 18 we are talking about a representative study
 19 population, and people have touched on the fact
 20 that you won't get an estimate of effectiveness for
 21 different BMI groups, and so forth, unless you went
 22 to an extraordinarily large study.

1 If the study population is representative,
2 it will give you a number that has some real
3 meaning for the population as a whole, and I would
4 raise later the possibility that that effectiveness
5 in some subgroups, like by BMI, possibly could be
6 studied using surrogate outcome of follicle
7 suppression, because I think one is going to have
8 to be realistic about the extent to which you can
9 study subgroups and the overall trial size or the
10 "n" will just escalate.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Petitti.

12 DR. PETITTI: I want to return to Dr.
13 Gillen's point, and you will be happy to know as
14 the Chair that this brings us to Question 5.

15 All of these problems of fresh starts
16 versus switchers and some of the problems that we
17 have on the prior set of questions are really
18 solved with active controlled trials. I think it
19 is actually--here, I am going to be very radical
20 once again--I think it is silly in this day and age
21 to do a trial, a study that we call a trial, and
22 make claims about anything based on historical

1 controls.

2 I mean, I just--I don't get it. It is not
3 as if you are going to randomize people to placebo.
4 I mean, you are randomizing them to green
5 contraceptives versus orange contraceptives and,
6 from the point of view of the subject, the
7 randomization becomes an easy recruit.

8 It is not the same as some of the problems
9 of recruiting people to randomized trials where you
10 are asking them to forego the possible benefits of
11 the drug. So I would say that we should stop
12 talking about approval of products based on
13 historical controls.

14 I think we are doing an enormous
15 disservice to women by letting products onto the
16 market based on some theoretical number that came
17 from some studies done in, you know, the 1960s on
18 some group of women who nobody can even figure out
19 who they are.

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think that is fair to say
21 that is the consensus of the group. Correct.

22 Dr. Peterson.

1 DR. PETERSON: I think the way forward is
2 the active controlled trial. I think the fresh
3 start versus switcher issue is a legitimate
4 question, and we will see it again later with the
5 Pearl Index versus the life-table analysis.

6 James has made the point I think well in
7 the past that, if you look at somebody who is
8 continued on a method for 9 months or 12 months,
9 their risk of pregnancy is different from somebody
10 that has been on the method 2 or 3 months. But,
11 unless there is a need to develop a
12 stratum-specific estimate for that group than
13 pre-market, it would be the active controlled trial
14 and then. if you need it, post-market surveillance
15 would be the way to go.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think we have covered
17 that. So, that actually answers the second
18 question and the fifth question, is there a role
19 for active controlled trials, and it looks like
20 under all circumstances is the answer.

21 The sixth question: Should electronic
22 diaries be recommended for pivotal actively

1 controlled contraceptive clinical trials?

2 DR. JOHNSON: Just going back to No. 5
3 briefly, my concern about the people organizing
4 these trials, is this prohibitive to have active
5 controlled trials? Is it going to make it so much
6 more expensive that fewer new contraceptives are
7 going to be studied?

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: Comments about that?

9 DR. TOBERT: Well, I actually gave that
10 some thought. Clearly, you don't want to raise the
11 bar so high it is going to discourage manufacturers
12 from getting in this game and trying to make better
13 contraceptives. I mean, many of these products
14 actually don't have very--they are not
15 blockbusters, the sales are not that big, so you
16 don't want to raise the bar too high.

17 On the other hand, as I said before, I
18 think you get more information from dividing X
19 thousand patients into active and test than you do
20 by putting them on open. So, I think you could
21 actually achieve this without increasing the burden
22 upon the sponsor.

1 The point I was going to make--you said,
2 Mr. Chairman, that the panel was in favor of active
3 controlled trials, and that, of course, is quite
4 true. But are we saying that there is no role for
5 a non-controlled trial.

6 I think I would say that, I think, but I
7 am wondering if the panel would say that, and what
8 would FDA say.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

10 DR. STADEL: I think a shift to active
11 controlled trials, the time has come for that. I
12 think, historically, it is very easy to understand
13 why uncontrolled trials were used initially with
14 oral contraceptives when there weren't any on the
15 market, and they were coming in. But I think the
16 time for that shift--I do want to say that I think
17 there is a very important issue that the FDA has to
18 deal with if they move to active controlled trials,
19 and that is what is allowed as the comparator.
20 There are a range of products that are approved on
21 the market.

22 Now, an argument can be made that any

1 approved product should be usable as an active
2 comparator and a general problem that has emerged
3 over the years with active controlled trials can be
4 the stepdown in efficacy that comes from always
5 using, making the obvious choice if you are in a
6 competitive business and using the comparator to
7 which your products are most likely to look
8 advantageous.

9 So, there is a difficult issue of
10 establishing a band of acceptability for active
11 comparators or the possibility even of saying that
12 there are categories of OCs, one that has been
13 tested against products with the following
14 established level and the other which has been
15 tested against the lower level.

16 I am not saying what the answer is,
17 because I don't know the answer. I do want to note
18 here that there is a very important issue that the
19 agency would have to work with the industry to
20 establish a fair playing field for how comparators
21 are chosen.

22 Thank you.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, this actually raises
2 the question of what if there isn't an adequate
3 comparison group. Now, we have just introduced a
4 new agent with 10 micrograms of ethinyl estradiol,
5 but, you know, a gallon of norgestimate.

6 What is your comparison group, how are you
7 going to do an active controlled trial in that
8 context?

9 Dr. Blumenthal, answer that question.

10 DR. BLUMENTHAL: Well, I will answer the
11 question I know the answer to. I originally wanted
12 to answer Question No. 6, and that is a one-word
13 answer, which is yes.

14 I would like to say one thing, again
15 something about the active controls. I think there
16 can be a role for uncontrolled trials. It depends
17 on what you want to know. If all you want to know
18 is a number and you can categorize the group that
19 was exposed to the drug.

20 Okay. You have got a number and you know
21 who your study population was. But as soon as you
22 start asking questions about what about this and

1 what about that, what if, then what, then you need
2 comparative groups and it may not necessarily
3 be--and as we have discussed before--it may not
4 necessarily be two different agents, but it may be
5 two different groups, such as a larger BMI group
6 and a normal BMI group.

7 So, there are different reasons to have, I
8 think, active controls. And the question about the
9 10 microgram and 10 microgram gallon comparator
10 group, I think that you may have to find the
11 closest substitute or perhaps a pill that is
12 recognized as a generic standard, if you will, and
13 compare from there, sort of the closest generic
14 competitor, and then the new product, but
15 recognizing there is still going to be differences
16 that you can't account for. This was brought up in
17 even some of the materials that we were given in
18 preparation, but you should only alter one thing.

19 So, either you have a gallon of
20 norgestimate and 20 micrograms, or, you know, 10
21 micrograms and 2 gallons of norgestimate.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Slaughter.

1 DR. SLAUGHTER: Thank you. Actually, the
2 question that I had, or the request that I had, has
3 already been partially introduced, and that I would
4 like the panel to discuss a little bit more about
5 active controls, specifically, the comparator, how
6 would we select a comparator, things like blinding,
7 other ways of conducting the active controlled
8 trial, so if we could just spend a few moments on
9 that.

10 DR. LOCKWOOD: For housekeeping purposes,
11 I am going to anticipate that electronic diaries,
12 we have a very quick conversation, so we can keep
13 going on this line for about 20 more minutes. I
14 think we probably should.

15 Dr. Monroe.

16 DR. MONROE: I think both Dr. Stadel and
17 Dr. Slaughter have introduced the complexity of it,
18 mandating an active controlled trial at least as
19 part of the normal development program for a new
20 agent.

21 Obviously, in the past at least, the
22 Agency did not consider that a necessary component

1 for approval, and it is sort of the global
2 position, I believe at the moment, although in the
3 European regulations, they do require some
4 comparison against an active control, but it is
5 more in a small subset to look at certain
6 parameters, more like bleeding profiles, and so on.

7 Dr. Peterson may want to address it,
8 because I think he is probably more familiar with
9 requirements outside the U.S. than I, but it would
10 require a great deal of thought.

11 I think Dr. Stadel raised one of the key
12 issues is that there are a myriad of products out
13 there, and to talk about changing just one variable
14 or another is not that easy to do because, not only
15 do we have changes in dosages, we have changes in
16 progestins. We have changes now in dosing regimens
17 going from 21 to 24 to 84, whatever they may be.
18 So the numbers of variations are myriad.

19 Also, the issue of what would be
20 comparable to a previous product, and you get into
21 issues of are we asking for non-inferiority, and
22 that poses a whole different gamut of challenges in

1 clinical design.

2 These are all things that if we can't
3 answer this morning, we do have additional
4 discussion time, and I think it's a very important
5 issue, because, as I said, it would represent a
6 very different way we are developing contraceptive
7 products for approval in the U.S.

8 But just because a product is on the
9 market, who would be the judge if this is a good
10 product to compare against versus a non-good
11 product. The way a product perhaps performed 30
12 years ago, at least in clinical trials as they were
13 done then with perhaps a different BMI mean or
14 median that was in that trial, might mean that it
15 would perform today in a manner that we would not
16 be particularly pleased with. Yet, if the new
17 product only performed to that standard, would that
18 be acceptable?

19 So, this is going to require a lot of
20 thought, a lot of consideration, and I think it
21 should be a topic of discussion. But if we don't
22 reach closure now, we do have time tomorrow, we may

1 want to readdress this again.

2 Thank you.

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: This gets again at the
4 issue of sort of the precedent that just because a
5 particular agent has been approved doesn't
6 necessarily make it a great agent, and you can pick
7 and choose and cherry-pick your control in a way
8 that would potentially make your new agent look
9 quite effective and potentially safe.

10 Dr. Trussell.

11 DR. TRUSSELL: I would strongly favor
12 doing active controls, but I would say that if a
13 company wants to just do a non-controlled trial and
14 comes in with a high pregnancy rate, then you say,
15 fine, label it saying that it has this pregnancy
16 rate, and that is going to be a powerful
17 disincentive to taking a gamble. But if you are
18 really damn sure that you have got a great product
19 and you are going to come in with a Pearl of 1 or
20 so, fine, go out and do it.

21 You can get bit in the butt by taking that
22 risk, but if you want to do it, fine. I mean, I

1 personally haven't seen, I mean, the randomized
2 trial of the ring against the pill and the patch
3 against the pill. I thought those were perfectly
4 fine comparators. I don't have any problem with
5 it.

6 I don't understand what the great
7 difficulty is. I mean, if you are worried about
8 pills that were approved 20 years ago, then say you
9 can't use a pill if it was approved 20 years ago,
10 just use one approved within the last X years which
11 you think has a reasonable trial design. There are
12 plenty of them.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gillen, with an n.

14 DR. GILLEN: I think that, you know, the
15 blanket statement had come up earlier that yeah,
16 under all circumstances, maybe we should be doing
17 this, and, I mean, we have guidelines for this;
18 right?

19 If we go to the ICH, the guidelines for
20 active controlled trials say that, hey, you have to
21 have a comparable active controlled treatment that
22 is truly active within the study population. That

1 is number one, I mean, you have to have that in
2 order to be doing active controlled trials.

3 Number two is it is not all roses once you
4 decide to do an active controlled trial. I mean,
5 typically, an active controlled trial is going to
6 be a non-inferiority trial, which means you need to
7 come up with a non-inferiority margin, which is not
8 trivial. That is not a trivial task to decide what
9 is appreciably worse than the active control that
10 you are starting to deal with.

11 So, I don't think that, once we just jump
12 to this, you know, setting up, saying, okay, we
13 should do all active controlled trials, that
14 everything is going to be taken care of. There is
15 a lot of thought that needs to go into the points
16 have been made, what is the active control, but
17 also what is the non-inferiority margin that we are
18 willing to deal with, and that has to obviously
19 weigh against possible safety and side effects, and
20 things of that nature.

21 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Tobert.

22 DR. TOBERT: Actually, just to take up

1 from where Dr. Gillen left off, I mean, certainly
2 that is something that we are implicitly accepting
3 if we recommend active controlled trials.

4 I think unless you accept also a fairly
5 wide non-inferiority margin, then you are saying
6 you have got to do huge, huge trials, and that
7 would raise the bar excessively--and maybe Dr.
8 Stadel wants to comment on this--but I think you
9 are going to have to allow perhaps three percentage
10 points in the Pearl Index, although I think that's
11 obsolete, but anyway, or the life-table equivalent.
12 Otherwise, you are demanding huge, huge studies.

13 DR. STADEL: I think that there is an
14 important issue here about sample size and
15 non-inferiority. I have done some of these, worked
16 with these kind of trials when I was with the FDA,
17 and they do pose some problems.

18 A couple of thoughts that occurred to me,
19 that I mentioned earlier. I think the possibility
20 of using the surrogate outcome of follicle
21 suppression for some randomized trial work would
22 greatly reduce the sample size requirements.

1 Also, I think there is a distinction that
2 needs to be drawn between whether you do a blinded
3 trial or an open label trial and what they measure.
4 In one case, you want to measure the inherent
5 difference between the two drugs and you do a
6 blinded trial.

7 If you want to know the real-world
8 efficacy, that includes how the drug is marketed,
9 how it is packeted, how women are taught to use it,
10 and so forth. So there is a case that could be
11 made for the large open-label Phase 4 trial which
12 establishes the comparative value against another
13 product, and which an open label Phase 4 trial at a
14 large "n" is a much easier issue than a Phase 3
15 trial that is blinded at a large "n."

16 So, I would like to suggest consideration
17 of the blinded Phase 3 trial might at least include
18 consideration of surrogate outcome use and that
19 some thought be given to the open-label Phase 4
20 trial for measuring the bottom-line impact of this
21 product and how it is sold.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: I have one question about

1 that. You would have a control group with the
2 Phase 4 open label? What would your control group
3 be?

4 DR. STADEL: You randomize to two
5 different contraceptive products including how they
6 were marketed, or you deliver the products
7 approximating how they are sold, yours, here is how
8 you would sell it, and the others, approximately
9 how it is sold.

10 Now, there are some difficulties to be
11 overcome in that kind of area, but I think that at
12 least thought should be given to it because what
13 effect you get depends not only on what you are
14 giving a person, but how you give it to them.

15 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Perlmutter.

16 DR. PERLMUTTER: Most of what I was going
17 to say has been already covered, but one of the
18 difficulties I always have in evaluating products
19 is when you look at the comparisons, you will see
20 that the bleeding effects, the bleeding side
21 effects, are the same with two products. And yet
22 when you look at what they have done, it's a

1 historical control and then it's a different
2 population, it's a different group, and it is
3 really not comparable.

4 So, there is a huge difficulty in using
5 historical controls. I am not saying you can't
6 always use it, but I would go for active controls.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gibbs.

8 DR. GIBBS: Charlie, somewhere on the
9 agenda this morning--I don't know if this is the
10 right point--I would like to circle back to Dr.
11 Berenson's point about age.

12 We spent a lot of time looking at women of
13 high BMI, which kind of ricocheted off the issue of
14 the women under 18. There is a great deal of
15 sexual activity. They need contraceptives also,
16 and I wonder whether we actually reached consensus
17 on that. I didn't hear it.

18 DR. LOCKWOOD: Is there a consensus that
19 there should be no lower age limit, a specific
20 lower age limit?

21 DR. PETITTI: Can we come back to that and
22 continue our active controlled conversation.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, we will come back to
2 that, that's a good answer.

3 DR. PETITTI: I didn't want to lose the
4 thought in the conversation about age. I am having
5 a hard time understanding why we are making active
6 controls such a huge problem.

7 I mean, in other drugs' approvals, it is
8 done all the time with drugs which are much--well,
9 I guess we don't do active controls that much--but
10 we put people on placebos and here what we are
11 saying is we just want to put someone on what we
12 think to be an adequate contraceptive.

13 I am going to make four recommendations or
14 sort of suggestions; first of all, that I agree
15 that in any active controlled trial of
16 contraception, we need to have a large margin for
17 non-inferiority. What we are doing now is we are
18 assuming that there is some magical Pearl Index
19 against which we are comparing everything and we
20 have no idea who really has that Pearl Index when
21 we do an uncontrolled trial.

22 The second thing is I am going to suggest

1 three different kinds of possible comparators for
2 the FDA to give as options to companies. One of
3 them would be to use a what I would call "benchmark
4 oral," which would be an oral contraceptive that is
5 widely used in the United States or in the world
6 and that we feel we know a lot about.

7 The second one would be to have a market
8 basket of orals, which would take the distribution
9 of sales of oral contraceptives and randomize women
10 to the market basket.

11 The third would be to take a direct
12 comparator where the only thing you have changed is
13 one thing--for example, the 2 gallons of
14 norgestimate or whatever we were doing and the 20
15 versus the 2 gallons and 10.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: I am sorry, the third?

17 DR. PETITTI: The third are the benchmark
18 oral, the market basket of orals, and the direct
19 comparator. I mean, the single change comparator.

20 DR. BLUMENTHAL: I think that the last
21 point--and those recommendations are very good.
22 Dr. Gillen and I were having a sidebar about this a

1 couple of minutes ago, and I think your first
2 suggestion about the benchmark, to me it could be
3 very useful and effective, and sort of from the
4 Agency's point of view, that would be the "do it
5 our way" perspective instead of "have it your way."

6 You know, like Dr. Stadel was saying that
7 too often the drug companies choose their
8 comparator and choose the one they like best or the
9 one that they think will make the new product look
10 best.

11 I think from the point of view of amassing
12 a large database, so that we get more and more
13 information about how a new contraceptive performs
14 relative to another one, having a benchmark
15 contraceptive that is current--I think as Dr.
16 Trussell was mentioning, that is current and well
17 accepted, and could serve as a benchmark and really
18 enlarge the database. And the Agency would
19 prescribe which contraceptive or maybe there might
20 be two in the case of a different--you might have
21 one from each progestin group.

22 That seems to me to be a very logical and

1 probably useful way to enlarge the database, get
2 good information, and eliminate the choice of the
3 comparator from Pharma.

4 DR. PETERSON: I think a lot of the
5 discussion in the last little bit is related to the
6 bottom line question of what question are we trying
7 to answer. Most of what we have been talking about
8 is real world effectiveness and trying to estimate
9 that from the clinical trials.

10 The beauty of the active controlled trial
11 is the issue of comparability. It really doesn't
12 help you a whole lot on the issue of
13 generalizability. I think Bruce's point about the
14 Phase 4, and some other comments about it, that the
15 extent to which we really want that information,
16 and Dr. Gillen's point about effect modification,
17 if we want to know if there is a real difference in
18 effectiveness by body mass index, that is going to
19 have to come later on.

20 So, if we get back to the value of the
21 active controlled trial to answer that question
22 ultimately, it really gets back to this issue of

1 comparability and what do you know about the thing
2 you are comparing it to. So, the more
3 understanding you have about that ultimate question
4 for the thing it is being compared to, the more
5 valuable the comparability assessment is.

6 So, I think it gets back to Diana's point
7 about picking something that you know as much as
8 you can about that ultimate question for
9 generalizability and say, well, let's compare it to
10 that.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Price.

12 DR. PRICE: I will pass.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Tobert.

14 DR. TOBERT: Following on from Dr.

15 Petitti's comment, I think I agree with nearly
16 everything you have said except for the basket. I
17 think it is very important these trials be done
18 double-blind wherever possible, using the
19 double-dummy technique, which means you have got to
20 pick a single control entity.

21 I don't think the FDA should mandate that.

22 Rather, I mean, companies should go to the FDA

1 with a proposal at an end of Phase 2 meeting, and
2 no company is going to suggest some tiny product
3 that has got a 1 percent market share.

4 Also, active controlled trials are done in
5 other fields of medicine. The one that springs to
6 my mind is antidepressants where, of course, you
7 can't give a depressed patient a placebo, so you
8 have to pick an active control. There are a variety
9 to pick from. I am not quite sure what is picked
10 these days, but you face the same problem and it is
11 solvable.

12 I would add one thing. I have a slight
13 nagging concern which is the EMEA is still saying
14 that open trials are okay. The EMEA, like FDA, is
15 a sophisticated body and I am wondering why, in
16 2005, they came out with that recommendation. That
17 was one of the background documents that was cited
18 and maybe somebody from FDA has some insight into
19 this.

20 DR. PRICE: Question. In selecting the
21 comparator, I would like to ask--intuitively, we
22 think that the 20-microgram tablets are as

1 effective as the 30-microgram tablets. Does any
2 one of our experts have any concept as to whether
3 indeed the 20's are as effective especially in
4 relationship to method failures?

5 The balance has always been that we have
6 always thought that the 20's intuitively would be
7 safer than the 30-microgram tablet. Is anyone
8 aware of any data that would suggest or strongly
9 says that the 20 micrograms indeed for what appears
10 to be less effectiveness would indeed give you
11 greater efficacy if you had a higher-dose pill?

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: Can I also expand on
13 Phill's question a bit, which is should this
14 benchmark concept be specific for, for example, the
15 formulation, a triphasic agent versus a monophasic
16 agent? Should it be specific for the route of
17 application, a vaginal ring versus a pill, extended
18 dose versus extended dose? Just how specific and
19 how many benchmarks should there be, or should
20 there just be one benchmark?

21 Then if we could also discuss that
22 20-microgram efficacy issue.

1 DR. PETITTI: Could I briefly clarify my
2 proposal, because I think when I say "benchmark,"
3 since oral contraceptives are the most widely used
4 form of hormonal contraception, I would say that
5 the benchmark would be a benchmark pill, and that
6 is the fallback.

7 If you don't have any good reason to
8 choose something else, then you fall back on a
9 combined or standard oral contraceptive. I don't
10 care what it is, but probably 35 or 30 micrograms
11 of estrogen and some progestin. It doesn't really
12 matter because you accumulate data on that
13 benchmark, and then, ultimately, you would be able
14 to go to non-active controls, non-active studies.

15 There would be an alternative to the
16 benchmark, which would be to make an argument to
17 choose something that is a direct comparison, like
18 one vaginal ring versus another vaginal ring, one
19 transdermal against the other transdermal, one
20 extended versus another extended.

21 So, I mean, you give options. I think
22 there need to be options. I mean, I know long

1 enough in FDA and the government, as much as you
2 would like to tell people exactly what to do, that
3 that doesn't work, but there be good options, and
4 the industry and the FDA could work something out.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: If we could just respond to
6 Phill's question, I will start it by saying that I
7 think there is reasonable data using the surrogate
8 of follicle size to suggest that the inhibitory
9 effects on follicle size may not be quite
10 comparable. But I don't know of any data to suggest
11 a substantial clinically significant--I will use
12 that fudge term--difference in efficacy, but please
13 comment.

14 Dr. Trussell.

15 DR. TRUSSELL: I'll reason by analogy. I
16 think the best evidence on whether lowering the
17 dose decreases efficacy or effectiveness comes from
18 the very ancient Oxford FPA study that Martin
19 Vessey did, and there, clearly, 50-microgram pills
20 had a lower pregnancy rate than lower than 50, and
21 it was a huge population to base it on.

22 I believe that you will find a similar

1 decrease in efficacy as you keep lowering the dose,
2 but probably you would not find it in even a
3 randomized trial, because it would probably have to
4 be too big to see it.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Monroe.

6 DR. MONROE: I was just going to say that
7 I think Question 16 in the next session, this was a
8 topic that we specifically wanted to address. It's
9 one of our specific questions.

10 We could certainly do it now if you feel
11 it fits in more appropriately, but I think it was
12 Question 16 under Risk/Benefit that specifically is
13 addressing the question that we are talking about
14 at this time.

15 It is your prerogative certainly, as the
16 Chair, but it may be that the presentations that we
17 would have prior to that in the next session would
18 be helpful in our considerations because. in
19 talking about effectiveness, we are going to get
20 into the issues of Pearls and confidence intervals
21 and life-table analyses.

22 I think all of these are important

1 considerations when we try to talk about at least
2 efficacy as we can define it in a limited clinical
3 trial.

4 DR. LOCKWOOD: Do you want to address this
5 now?

6 DR. MONROE: You can if you wish. I just
7 wanted to bring to your attention that it is
8 certainly something we are going to address and
9 consider a very important issue that needs to be
10 addressed, so however you wish to do that.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: I will just read this. The
12 question is, is there a pregnancy rate that would
13 be--we are talking about Question 15 or Question
14 16. 16. The question is, should the Division
15 approve lower-dose products that have apparent
16 decreased efficacy and possible decreased risk of
17 serious adverse events as compared to higher dose
18 products--for example, 20 microgram versus 30 to 35
19 micrograms--so very much in line with what we are
20 discussing in terms of benchmarks, and also what is
21 the tradeoff that we are willing to accept in terms
22 of known effects potentially on efficacy versus

1 much harder to quantify effects on safety.

2 Dr. Gillen.

3 DR. GILLEN: So, this is just going back
4 to the choice of a benchmark and really I am
5 looking for feasibility or advice on this.

6 Is it feasible--and I may have
7 misunderstood when we first mentioned benchmark--to
8 consider what I would call a time-invariant
9 benchmark, so, at some point, if you come up with
10 an oral contraceptive that is a lower dose that has
11 a similar safety profile, it becomes unethical to
12 randomize people to a benchmark that has been
13 approved later, in the past, at some point it seems
14 to me.

15 Maybe there is advice out there in terms
16 of how quickly these therapies are evolving for
17 somebody that is not a clinical researcher in the
18 field. Are there thoughts on the idea of a
19 time-invariant benchmark or is the benchmark more
20 so something that is dictated by an authoritative
21 position in terms of what you can be comparing to?

22 DR. PETITTI: Certainly, we have a history

1 of allowing to be continued to be marketed, oral
2 contraceptives that we believe we have data that
3 showed they are less safe based on the fact that
4 they are safe enough.

5 I do think that, given the enormous
6 experience we have with these drugs--I mean, this
7 is probably the most well studied drug in the whole
8 world, you know, in the whole universe, and we know
9 a lot, and we have some products that have been on
10 the market since the 1980s that are still pretty
11 good products.

12 We have generic versions of them and then
13 we have from the '90s, and you could pick any of,
14 what, 20, maybe 10, that could become a
15 time-invariant benchmark.

16 DR. GILLEN: So, I guess my question--to
17 me, it raises an interesting ethical dilemma. So,
18 a product may be on the market that doesn't show
19 the best safety profile, but is it ethical to
20 actually randomize somebody to that product.

21 DR. TRUSSELL: And nobody is going to do
22 it anyway.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: Again, what Diana is saying
2 is that she is giving both the sponsor and the FDA
3 some leeway. She is giving a menu of different
4 options, benchmark, you know, most widely used
5 agent, whatever that might be, a market basket of
6 different agents that would be appropriate
7 presumably to match in terms of, you know, they are
8 all recently approved and they match the dose, and
9 so forth, or a really specific match-up where you
10 just change one parameter.

11 I am certainly no expert in medical
12 ethics, but if an agent is currently being used
13 widely, I don't see that there is an issue with
14 beneficence or autonomy or justice with randomizing
15 patients to that agent.

16 DR. GILLEN: Well, yes. So, you are
17 making the statement that an agent is currently
18 being used widely, but the key word there is
19 "currently." So, I guess I am asking about how
20 often we would be thinking about having to have
21 this benchmark changed in time. So that is my
22 again concept of a time invariant benchmark.

1 I mean, is it something that we would be
2 changing as years progress repeatedly, or is it
3 something that would stay stagnant over time.

4 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

5 DR. STADEL: I think this is the key issue
6 in comparative trials is how the comparator is
7 chosen. I was listening and thinking of my own
8 experience with how difficult it is to get
9 something unestablished in the Federal Government
10 once it is established. So I have some angst about
11 the time-invariant benchmark because I tried
12 unestablishing some of those.

13 One possibility here is that the Division
14 might want to consider asking for comment or
15 proposals from industry on this issue; that is,
16 what approach should be taken, because if we are
17 going to work here with the industry that is
18 producing these pills, we need to arrive at an
19 approach that we all agree on the consumer side, on
20 the industry side, is a reasonable approach to
21 active comparators.

22 A shift in the direction of active

1 comparison trials, I think, is really valuable in
2 this field but I think it is only going to
3 realistically occur if we work out something that
4 is agreeable and operational from a number of
5 different points of view.

6 So, I would encourage entertainment of
7 proposals, written proposals, about active
8 comparator trials and some special thought if the
9 Division chooses to move more in the direction of
10 active comparator trials--that some thought be
11 given to a specific discussion with industry and
12 others on the various--I think some great ideas
13 have come up, but I think it is a really critical
14 issue.

15 Thanks.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: To take the pulse of the
17 panel, it sounds like we have evolved from the
18 discussion of whether there should be active
19 controlled trials to there should be, but choosing
20 the control is a difficult task.

21 I think that Dan's approach performs at
22 least the task of forming an excellent place to

1 start from, and that the industry ought to have a
2 voice in the final formulation of that.

3 Dr. Trussell.

4 DR. TRUSSELL: I want to ask a question,
5 because I don't understand whether we are talking
6 about some theoretical possibility or something
7 that actually exists.

8 Has the FDA had in the last decade a
9 proposal from a pharmaceutical company for an
10 active control that you thought was just
11 inappropriate, and if the answer is no, then
12 perhaps we don't need to spend so much time on it.

13 DR. PRICE: The answer is no.

14 DR. TRUSSELL: No, okay.

15 DR. MONROE: I think, though, there
16 haven't been any proposals recently to do active
17 controls for at least registration here now. Any
18 product that is approved in Europe has had a
19 limited active controlled trial, because the EMEA
20 does require a small trial, a six-month trial, and
21 they are generally looking I believe at endpoints
22 more related to bleeding and hemostatic effects,

1 and things of that sort, not efficacy in the broad
2 context or large safety issues.

3 It is a fairly limited trial in scope.

4 The value of those data are subject to
5 interpretation, and we haven't required that. But
6 as far as any recently approved drug in the U.S., I
7 don't recall where a company has proposed an active
8 control beyond that limited study which is required
9 for registration in Europe.

10 We have, as you have suggested to many, if
11 not most, manufacturers--suggested that, if they
12 did that, it might offer them some protection, so
13 to speak, because you could go back and compare it
14 if you had the misfortune of, for some reason,
15 coming out with a result that made the drug look
16 less effective than perhaps--or more or less
17 absolute standards, because the work is sort of
18 relative absolute standards but are not clearly
19 delineated and it is a question of whether, by
20 going to active controls--and again I think the
21 panel has very clearly mentioned that there are a
22 lot of issues that need to be worked out and there

1 certainly are merits to such an approach.
 2 But in answer to your question, no, we
 3 haven't had that opportunity to say that is not a
 4 reasonable comparator. Perhaps, Phill, you would
 5 know because you have certainly a longer history
 6 than I.

7 DR. SLAUGHTER: I think that the important
 8 point is that the comparator data that we have been
 9 presented with has been related to some smaller
 10 issues, and not related to efficacy. We have no
 11 discussions often prior to these trials coming in
 12 at all.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Berenson.

14 DR. BERENSON: I just wanted to say that
 15 it may not always be possible to compare a ring to
 16 a ring, because how would we have gotten the first
 17 ring if we had these requirements. What if someone
 18 wants an intranasal spray contraceptive next month?
 19 We have nothing to compare it to, so we can't
 20 necessarily be that strict about what the
 21 comparison group will be.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Tobert.

1 DR. TOBERT: The Evra patch was compared
 2 to an oral contraceptive, which I thought was
 3 perfectly reasonable. I don't think you
 4 necessarily have got to compare like with like
 5 here.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: Certainly, when you are
 7 starting, there is no comparison group, but what if
 8 now another patch is brought to the market,
 9 presumably you would want to use the patch.

10 DR. TOBERT: Yes. I think perhaps one
 11 could go both ways on this one.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: I want to move on. Very
 13 briefly, can we assume there is consensus that
 14 electronic diaries ought to be used in pivotal
 15 contraceptive trials?

16 DR. BERENSON: Have they been demonstrated
 17 to be more valid in any way than paper diaries, or
 18 are they just more technologic?

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: That is a very good
 20 question. Does anybody have an answer for that?

21 DR. TRUSSELL: No, they have not.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: I suspect someone will do a

1 randomized clinical trial comparing the two. I
 2 think that, you know, in the Tom Friedman world of
 3 flattening, we are obligated to have a web-based
 4 diary.

5 DR. SCOTT: Charlie, what are they? How
 6 do you use them? Exactly what is it? Is it a
 7 BlackBerry or something you carry around or what?

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: That is my sense is that
 9 the key is to try to get daily prospective or
 10 contemporaneous recording of events rather than
 11 doing it retrospectively.

12 DR. SCOTT: Do you use those in Third
 13 World countries as well?

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: That would be probably more
 15 useful in some ways than the paper, given the fact
 16 that Third World countries now are linked with
 17 fiberoptic cables and microwaves but not
 18 necessarily land lines and ways to communicate.
 19 Effective postal systems and so forth might
 20 actually be more effective in the Third World. But
 21 maybe the FDA can better clarify what they had in
 22 mind with electronic diaries.

1 DR. MONROE: Well, I think some of the
 2 issues have come up that on the paper diary. You
 3 have many limitations. You don't really know, first
 4 of all, when the data is actually recorded.

5 I think at least an electronic diary can
 6 help you determine whether it is being recorded
 7 within the time frame that you want so you can
 8 time-date, you know when it was actually entered,
 9 things of that sort, because we all know for those
 10 that have conducted large clinical trials,
 11 sometimes they are not filled out in real time,
 12 they are filled out retrospectively.

13 Now, whether that leads to more accurate
 14 results in the long run, I don't know, and that is
 15 the point you have raised, and what is accurate in
 16 the big context is not necessarily synonymous with
 17 recording an event within a given time frame.

18 There are many things you can do with it.
 19 You can limit the time that you can enter it. You
 20 could be more broad, but yet it's time dated, so
 21 you can go back and get some idea of the
 22 effectiveness.

1 Some of the other issues, though, if you
 2 have electronic diaries--and we have thought a lot
 3 about them. I mean, in some cases, companies have
 4 even proposed that these diaries alert an
 5 individual that they haven't done an entry on that
 6 day. Well, then that is alerting them that they
 7 haven't taken their pill. So there are many
 8 nuances. I think a global statement yes/no is a
 9 simplistic and we had hoped--and it depends really
 10 on the experience of the panel members that they
 11 may or may not have had with such instruments, to
 12 get some guidance as to yes, that's good and why
 13 would it be good, or no, and why would it not be
 14 good.

15 So, maybe a little more than just a simple
 16 yes/no, but again that depends on your experience.

17 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

18 DR. STADEL: The review by Mishell does
 19 specifically recommend that prospective studies of
 20 electronic versus paper diaries are needed although
 21 they are recommending in favor of them. So, from
 22 what I read there, it looks like there is not good

1 documentation from studies.

2 They also raise the question--the question
 3 ought to be noted that security issues were raised
 4 with electronic diaries that don't come up with
 5 paper diaries about making sure that the data are
 6 correctly secured.

7 I favor the electronic diaries. I think
 8 they probably ought to be studied more. Some of
 9 these kind of issues like this one and some of the
 10 other issues may be appropriate for sponsorship by
 11 organizations like the NICHD Reproductive Health
 12 Branch that the sponsor studies if it's not
 13 product-specific. We are raising some pretty
 14 general issues here, some of which I just note in
 15 passing probably are appropriate for consideration
 16 by organizations that sponsor research on
 17 contraceptive effectiveness and safety generally.

18 DR. LOCKWOOD: That may be particularly
 19 true for issues like BMI, variability, and so
 20 forth.

21 DR. LOCKWOOD: Paula.

22 DR. HILLARD: With regard to electronic

1 diaries, I will show a slide in a bit that looks at
 2 electronic diaries just with regard to timing of
 3 pill taking and number of missed pills, so, the
 4 study that Linda Potter published in '96, looking
 5 over a three-month interval of how many pills were
 6 missed in a given cycle, and a comparison with the
 7 paper diaries.

8 So, we do have that, and I will show that
 9 slide in a bit. But that is not the broader issue
 10 of recording everything else that would be recorded
 11 in a paper diary. Clearly, in this particular
 12 study, basically, what happened was when the pill
 13 was punched out of the package, the time was
 14 recorded, and that just said it was punched out of
 15 the package. It didn't say it didn't go down the
 16 drain.

17 It didn't record when it went in her
 18 mouth, or if it went in her mouth. But it is
 19 better again looking at a comparison between that
 20 and what women said about the number of pills that
 21 they missed--and, clearly, there is a difference
 22 there and I will show that. But I don't think we

1 have much else looking at the broader question of
 2 other data that would be recorded in a paper diary.

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: Although what you say does
 4 suggest that compliance would be better with the
 5 electronic diary, and that might affect perfect
 6 use.

7 DR. HILLARD: No, that is not what it
 8 shows, and if you want me to talk more about it--

9 DR. BERENSON: I think the key word on
 10 that Question No. 6 is "recommended," and it could
 11 certainly be recommended if you felt the data was
 12 better. As long as that word doesn't change to
 13 "required," because that becomes very strong.

14 I don't know about the feasibility of
 15 purchasing and handing out all these electronic
 16 devices because you will not get them back.

17 DR. HILLARD: That was true in Potter's
 18 study, she didn't get it back.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gilliam.

20 DR. GILLIAM: One thing about Potter's
 21 study, that is an electronic pill pack, and I think
 22 what we are looking for is how do we get the best

Paper Mill Reporting

atoigo1@verizon.net

(301) 495-5831

1 possible data. For example, with diaries, people
2 can wait until the end of the week and fill out all
3 the paper diaries, or the end of the month and fill
4 it all in, and people are using things like did
5 they change the color of the pen that they were
6 using to guess at that information.

7 So, I think intuitively we think that an
8 electronic monitoring would be better. My only
9 concern is that, in diverse populations, technology
10 is not always the same for all people, and it is
11 not always as readily assessable, so we just have
12 to think about the down side for certain
13 populations.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: The consensus there is
15 recommended, but not required.

16 Question 7. The Division has typically
17 used premature termination rates as an assessment
18 of patient satisfaction in clinical trials. Would
19 information obtained from validated patient
20 reported outcome instruments be more useful in
21 contraceptive trials?

22 DR. BERENSON: Absolutely. You have to

1 look at the reasons the patients went off the
2 medications. It could be many different barriers
3 to using their medications other than patient
4 satisfaction.

5 DR. PETITTI: Is there existing a PRO that
6 has been validated?

7 DR. MONROE: Probably not, and when you
8 say "validated," it means validated for what
9 specifically. We did include a very lengthy
10 document in the background document. Dr. Lockwood
11 has brought that to my attention on multiple
12 occasions just to show the scope, and it is in your
13 package. It is how many pages, Dr. Lockwood--

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: At least 5,000.

15 DR. MONROE: --that the Agency has been
16 requesting to, quote "validate" something. So, in
17 answer to that, there isn't anything yet that has
18 been accepted to be validated from the Division's
19 point of view, and validation of a PRO instrument,
20 if you follow I guess current standards, is not a
21 trivial exercise. It is quite complicated.

22 DR. ESPEY: This seems like something that

1 would be extremely useful. Just as we are going to
2 talk about the standardization of vaginal bleeding
3 language--I mean, there is nothing out there. For
4 those of us who have tried to do this kind of
5 study, there is really nothing out there that you
6 can compare across different studies, because there
7 is no standardized instrument.

8 I mean, I think if this were an outcome of
9 this meeting, to create something like this, that
10 would be hugely useful for researchers and for
11 women.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: I would say that, while
13 there is no validation necessarily in the context
14 of contraceptive therapy, there has been
15 substantial work done in validating different
16 aspects of the instrument.

17 So, for example, scales--which scales work
18 better in which settings, and so forth. But I do
19 think that these would be far more useful than just
20 relying on termination as a reflection of patient
21 satisfaction with the agent.

22 Dr. Blumenthal.

1 DR. BLUMENTHAL: I agree with Dr. Espey in
2 that I think that the more standardized an
3 instrument you can get, that everybody buys into,
4 the more uniform the data are and that means more
5 comparable in the long run anyway. So, if it is a
6 charge to the Agency to lobby Congress to get us a
7 validated instrument, I think that would be useful.

8 This actually could even relate to the
9 concept of what we were talking about before with
10 the electronic diaries, because again software
11 being somewhat difficult to create, when you move
12 to electronic diaries, there is probably a lot less
13 variation in the format of these diaries, because
14 ultimately, everybody will buy one diary system,
15 and data across the board, no matter which company,
16 no matter which product, will be a lot more
17 uniform. So that will also enhance our ability to
18 compare products across studies and within studies.

19 DR. WESTNEY: I just want to comment from
20 the field of urology where, of course, it is
21 critical, I think, to have a validated instrument
22 for whatever it is that you are looking at. It gets

1 to the second step where there are 10, 20, 30
2 different instruments which are all validated and
3 then studies are using whichever instrument that
4 they prefer, and, even though you still have some
5 measure of patient preference, it still doesn't
6 solve the problem of looking at different studies
7 because they are utilizing different instruments.

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: It might be another
9 opportunity for a market basket.

10 I think the consensus is that if such
11 instruments were available, they would be extremely
12 useful, and that the ball is back in the FDA's
13 court to perhaps help develop that instrument or
14 lobby for research in that area, and so forth, but
15 that it seems that going beyond just a termination
16 rate, determine satisfaction would be very useful.

17 The 8th question is: Could a validated PRO
18 instrument, Patient Reported Outcome instrument, be
19 used to obtain secondary labeling claims for
20 superiority, for example, better cycle control?

21 Dr. Gilliam.

22 DR. GILLIAM: This is sort of addressing

1 both 7 and 8. I think validated instruments are
2 very important, but we have to realize their
3 limitations. They may provide internal validity to
4 your study, but we still have questions of external
5 validity.

6 So, if it has been validated in a specific
7 population, we can't assume that it applies to all
8 populations. So I think that applies to Item 8, as
9 well, that a claim of superiority in a study that
10 has internal validity does not necessarily mean
11 that you would be able to make that claim without
12 the external validity, as well.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: By definition, assessing
14 cycle control requires patient reports. There is
15 really no other way to do it. So, they are all PRO
16 instruments from that perspective, so it is being
17 done anyway.

18 I think we are going to get into more
19 detail about specifically what standards ought to
20 be applied for defining cycle control a little bit
21 later.

22 Dr. Perlmutter.

1 DR. PERLMUTTER: You have just usurped
2 what I was going to say because, until we have
3 better definitions of what our bleeding patterns
4 are and what our side effects are, I don't know
5 that we can answer this question.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: We have reached the point
7 where I think a break would be in order for several
8 reasons, one having to do with urology, and the
9 other having to do with the fact that I suspect the
10 next topic, which is the discussion of life-table
11 analysis versus the Pearl Index, may get
12 contentious or may not, but may consume a lot of
13 time.

14 So, with that, we will take about a
15 15-minute break.

16 [Break.]

17 DR. WATKINS: Next, Dr. Trussell's
18 presentation.

19 Topic 2 - Efficacy and Risk/Benefit Assessment

20 DR. TRUSSELL: Thank you very much. I
21 will confess in advance that Dr. Gillen and I were
22 not given the opportunity to collude about what we

1 were going to talk about, so we don't know what
2 each other is going to say.

3 In fact, none of here who are giving talks
4 have any idea who else was talking or what they
5 were talking about.

6 [Slide.]

7 In the next few minutes, I want to cover
8 these issues about measuring contraceptive
9 efficacy. The first is efficacy versus
10 effectiveness. The second is typical versus
11 perfect use. The third is the Pearl Index versus
12 the life table. Non-completion of a trial and the
13 effect that has on interpretation. Common errors
14 in the literature. Results from the literature.
15 And then communicating the risk of failure to
16 clients.

17 [Slide.]

18 This is a review for many people here, but
19 just so that we are all on the same page, efficacy
20 measures, how well a method works under ideal
21 conditions, and effectiveness, how well it works in
22 the real world.

1 Efficacy would typically be measured in a
2 clinical trial whereas effectiveness would be
3 measured in survey or chart review, or something
4 like that.

5 [Slide.]

6 Where do we have data? In the United
7 States, our data come from the National Surveys of
8 Family Growth, which were conducted in 1973, 1976,
9 1982, 1988, 1995, and then most recently in 2002.

10 These have the advantage that they are
11 nationally representative, unlike any clinical
12 trial would ever be. They have a disadvantage that
13 they are retrospective. In particular, women are
14 asked for each month, going back in the past for
15 five years, which contraceptive method they used.

16 Now, if you are like me and you had a vasectomy
17 many years ago, that is not going to be very hard.
18 But for many people this can really be a problem.

19 If you actually look at these data, which
20 I have been doing with colleagues from the
21 Guttmacher Institute, some reported patterns of use
22 are just unbelievable--a month of condom use,

1 followed by a month of pill use, by condom use, by
2 pill use, and there are every unimaginable
3 combinations of these.

4 So, going back in time and remembering
5 what one actually did each month can be a problem
6 for some women. There is definite underreporting of
7 abortion. Fewer than 50 percent of abortions are
8 reported in the National Survey of Family Growth,
9 and there may be overreporting of a contraceptive
10 failure leading to a birth because it is our
11 natural tendency to blame something on something
12 rather than on ourselves. So, in fact, there may
13 have been no contraceptive used even though it was
14 reported in that month.

15 Clinical trials have the potential
16 disadvantages of the Hawthorne effect, which is
17 named after the Hawthorne Electric Works, which
18 basically says that people might behave differently
19 when you are observing them. That is hardly
20 surprising.

21 Therefore, inference beyond the trial
22 setting, even if they didn't behave differently,

1 does the population that you are studying have
2 anything to do with the population that is actually
3 going to use the method, which we talked about at
4 some length already today.

5 Cycles of perfect use can be identified
6 and pregnancy rates during perfect use can be
7 estimated but, of course, adherence is
8 self-reported. So, we only know what people tell
9 us they did.

10 [Slide.]

11 Well, let's see about the underreporting
12 of abortion. We see here from the last NSFG, not
13 the 2002, but the 1995, these are uncorrected and
14 corrected for underreporting of abortion.

15 It doesn't make a lot of difference for
16 the pill, but it makes a whopping difference for
17 spermicides when you add back in the estimated
18 underreporting of abortion. Of course, that is
19 tricky trying to get that right because the data
20 are coming from two different sources.

21 [Slide.]

22 Self-reporting of adherence; we have

1 already heard about this. The classic study by
2 Linda Potter, where there are self-reports on
3 missed OCs compared with electronic recording on
4 punched pills for 103 women for 3 cycles.

5 Now, these were birth-control pill packets
6 where when you punch the pill out, it recorded the
7 date and time. The results are absolutely
8 disheartening. There was agreement in less than 50
9 percent of the days on whether a pill was punched
10 out between what was reported on the paper diary
11 and what the computer punch-back said.

12 There was overreporting of no missed
13 pills, probably not surprising. No missed pills
14 were reported by 53 to 59 percent of women on the
15 paper diaries, but, in fact, only 19 to 33 percent
16 of women had no missed pills.

17 There was underreporting of missing 3 or
18 more pills, 10 to 14 percent on the paper diaries
19 versus 30 to 51 percent on the electronic ones.

20 So, adherence, tough, tough to measure.

21 [Slide.]

22 Typical use versus perfect use. A

Paper Mill Reporting

atoigo1@verizon.net

(301) 495-5831

1 contraceptive failure during typical use can be
2 measured in the clinical trial or in a survey.

3 It just means contraceptive failure during
4 perfect use has been measured only in clinical
5 trials since retrospective reporting of adherence
6 in surveys is likely to be just terrible. It was
7 terrible even in that group of women who were
8 studied with electronic pill packets when they were
9 supposed to be measuring it each day. But think
10 back four years ago whether you used or missed a
11 pill in a particular month could be problematic.

12 [Slide.]

13 What is typical use? By definition, a
14 woman is a user whenever she considers herself to
15 be using the method. Hence, typical use of a
16 barrier method does not imply that it is actually
17 used at every act of intercourse, and typical use
18 of the pill could mean that I ran out of pills last
19 month and I haven't started this month because I
20 don't have a prescription but I am still using the
21 pill.

22 So, typical use includes both inconsistent

1 use and incorrect use, as well as perfect use.

2 [Slide.]

3 In contrast, perfect use of a method
4 requires actual use according to the directions for
5 that method.

6 Perfect use of a barrier method, for
7 example, would require that it be used correctly at
8 every act of intercourse.

9 Perfect use does not imply no pregnancies,
10 just that the rules were followed.

11 [Slide.]

12 Now, typically, what happens in clinical
13 trials is that pregnancies are divided into method
14 failures and user failures, but next is where the
15 error occurs.

16 Suppose that, in a contraceptive trial,
17 there are 100 years of exposure to the risk of
18 pregnancy, and there are 15 pregnancies that
19 occurred during a cycle of imperfect use and 5
20 pregnancies that occurred during a cycle of perfect
21 use.

22 What is the method-related pregnancy rate,

1 the pregnancy rate during perfect use?

2 [Slide.]

3 The traditional answer is 5/100, or 5 per
4 100 women years of exposure. But that is wrong.
5 There is a logical error here.

6 The denominator cannot be all exposures
7 since, by definition, a method-related pregnancy
8 can occur only during perfect use. So, we have to
9 know how to divide the exposure as well as divide
10 the pregnancies.

11 If there are 50 women years of perfect
12 use, then the correct answer would be 5/50 or 10
13 per 100 years of exposure.

14 Now, this is a very common error in the
15 literature. In fact, if you look in the January
16 issue of Contraception, you will find a paper that
17 makes this error again.

18 [Slide.]

19 So, there is a flaw in the design of
20 clinical trials in addition. Information on
21 perfect--correct and consistent--use is typically
22 obtained only for cycles when pregnancy occurred.

1 Indeed, women in some trials are interrogated
2 mercilessly to find out whether, in fact, they
3 actually used the product or not.

4 But if you don't find out, except in
5 pregnancy cycles, whether there was a perfect use
6 or not, then you cannot estimate the perfect-use
7 pregnancy rate.

8 [Slide.]

9 So, I will give a simple example here.
10 The green cycles are those of perfect use, the red
11 cycles are those of imperfect use, and the P means
12 the woman got pregnant. The correct way to do this
13 is to say that, during perfect use, there is one
14 pregnancy, but there are 15 cycles, so the perfect
15 use pregnancy rate is 1/15, and the typical failure
16 rate in this example would be all or 2/18.

17 So, this is not a difficult concept, but
18 the error persists in the literature.

19 [Slide.]

20 What about the Pearl Index versus the life
21 table that we have alluded to earlier today? The
22 Pearl Index is the pregnancy rate. It is

1 pregnancies per 100 women years of exposure, and it
2 ranges in theory from zero, if there are no
3 pregnancies, to 1,300 if every woman got pregnant
4 in the first cycle of use. So it does not go
5 between zero and 100, it goes between zero and
6 1,300.

7 But much more importantly, it is a rubber
8 yardstick. Women most likely to become pregnant do
9 so early leaving behind a pool increasingly
10 consisting of the more compliant and the less
11 fecund.

12 So, if you wanted to get a very good Pearl
13 Index for your product, you would run your trial
14 forever. If you could afford to do it, that is
15 what you do, because you would drive it right down
16 to zero.

17 Now, life-table methods produce estimates
18 of the percent of women becoming pregnant within
19 specific durations, like 6 months or 12 months or
20 24 months since initiating use.

21 The problem here is if you are going to
22 compare across trials, there is not a problem

1 really. If you are going to do a randomized trial
2 of pill A versus pill B, you can use the Pearl
3 Index. Everything will work out just fine. No
4 problem at all.

5 But if you want to compare a trial that
6 ran for 6 months with a trial that ran for 12
7 months, then the trial that ran for 6 months should
8 have a higher pregnancy rate even if the pills and
9 the women are identical.

10 It also comes up in a different manner
11 that was touched on this morning. Suppose that you
12 have direct pill switchers. So, I have been using
13 pill A for 9 months and I enter the trial and start
14 using pill B. Now, I am really in my 10th month of
15 exposure and, if I were doing a life-table
16 analysis, I would be entered in month 10, not in
17 month 1.

18 If you enter me in month 1, it is going to
19 make my life table look much better. Likewise, if
20 you are comparing historically, a Pearl Index from
21 a pill when there are only fresh starts to a pill
22 today, where 75 percent of the women have already

1 been using the pill for durations of zero to 15
2 months, the the Pearl Index is going to be lower
3 for the current pill because those most likely to
4 get pregnant are gone.

5 [Slide.]

6 Now, the Pearl Index again is a rubber
7 yardstick. I and my colleague used the same data
8 and obtained pregnancy rates of 7.5 and 4.4 during
9 100 women years of condom use.

10 One, me, who got 4.4, allowed each woman
11 to contribute up to 5 years of exposure, whereas
12 the other, my colleague Jane Menken, got 7.5,
13 allowed each woman to contribute only up to 1 year
14 of exposure.

15 Now, who is correct? There is no correct
16 here. They are both correct. They just are
17 measuring different things, and you cannot compare
18 a Pearl Index from a 6-month trial to a Pearl from
19 a 5-year trial.

20 [Slide.]

21 What about non-completion of a trial?

22 Well, in an ideal world, all women would either

1 become pregnant or complete the trial without
2 becoming pregnant. That is the goal. No trial has
3 ever been conducted where that was the happy
4 outcome.

5 In fact, a high fraction stop for other
6 reasons. They could be lost to follow-up. They
7 could stop for medical reasons. They could stop for
8 personal reasons. Mostly what people do is focus
9 only on the lost to follow-up, but that is also
10 incorrect.

11 The problem is in everyone who does not
12 complete the trial. What is the consequence?

13 [Slide.]

14 Well, in a life-table analysis, those who
15 are censored--that is, those who just disappear.
16 they are lost to follow up or they quit because
17 they don't like the bleeding profile--they are
18 assumed to have the same failure rate as those who
19 are observed had they remained in the trial. So,
20 what you observed is assumed to be what you would
21 have observed had those people stayed around.

22 But that may not be true. In fact, if

1 they are more likely to get pregnant than those who
2 remained in the trial, then you are going to get an
3 underestimate of what the true failure rate was.

4 Now in a Pearl Index, it becomes more
5 complicated. If those who are censored would have
6 had a higher risk of pregnancy, the Pearl Index
7 could be biased upward or downward.

8 [Slide.]

9 Here, I just give an example. If you work
10 through the math of the consequence of those who
11 leave the trial, having a higher risk of pregnancy
12 than had they stayed in the trial than those who
13 stayed in the trial and, in this case, the life
14 table is certain to be biased downward. And it is.
15 But the Pearl Index actually goes the other way.

16 [Slide.]

17 What about factors that influence failure?

18 Well, one important one is the inherent efficacy
19 of the method. IUDs are inherently more
20 efficacious than spermicides. It wouldn't matter
21 who you tested then on, they are going to be better
22 than spermicides.

1 The next most important factor is
2 imperfect use, the extent of which will depend on
3 the motivation to avoid pregnancy and how easy it
4 is to use the method perfectly. Although
5 spermicides, you have to use them at every act of
6 intercourse, that is not true of an implant which,
7 once you put in, you leave it in and you don't have
8 to do anything.

9 Frequency of intercourse makes a
10 difference and it does decline with both age and
11 marital duration. The plot of frequency of
12 intercourse by age is what my colleague Charles
13 Westhoff calls the saddest curve in the world. It
14 looks like a train going off a cliff.

15 Now, efficacy will also depend upon the
16 underlying level of fecundity. If we do a trial of
17 only 49-year-old women, we will get a lower failure
18 rate than if we do a trial of 21-year-old women. It
19 also depends upon the competence or honesty of the
20 investigator.

21 [Slide.]

22 What are some common errors? Well, the

1 incorrect calculation of method failure is rampant
2 in the literature. Other little errors include
3 multiplying cycles by 1,200 instead of 1,300 to get
4 pregnancies per 100 women years of exposure, not
5 including the learning phase in your contraceptive
6 trial where all the bad ones can get wiped out, can
7 get pregnant, or discontinuing non-adherent women.
8 If they are not good laboratory patients, then you
9 get rid of them.

10 [Slide.]

11 Common problems. A high percent not
12 completing the trial is a really big problem and it
13 would be common for less than 50 percent of the
14 women to actually complete the trial--that is, to
15 make it all the way to the end without becoming
16 pregnant or become pregnant. Underreporting of
17 abortion. Use of the Pearl Index when comparing
18 risk of failure among methods where the trials were
19 of different lengths.

20 [Slide.]

21 Clearly, there are problems in comparing
22 methods. The results can come from different

1 sources. Where available, I take them, during
2 typical use, from the National Survey of Family
3 Growth adjusted for underreporting of abortion.

4 Another huge problem is, of course, that
5 women choose which methods to use and are not
6 randomly assigned to methods. Women who choose to
7 use spermicides are very different from those who
8 choose to use IUDs.

9 [Slide.]

10 These results are summarized in each
11 edition of Contraceptive Technology. If I look at
12 the master table from the next edition, which is in
13 press, then we would draw conclusions that all
14 clinicians know.

15 [Slide.]

16 Methods regarding adherence generally show
17 a big difference between perfect-use and
18 typical-use failure rates. The most effective
19 methods during typical use are those not requiring
20 adherence and the most effective methods are not
21 those that protect against sexually transmitted
22 infections.

1 [Slide.]
 2 How about communicating the risk of
 3 failure? There have only been two studies that
 4 have examined how well do women understand
 5 contraceptive failure rates and how to communicate
 6 contraceptive effectiveness, and that result is a
 7 chart that appears in the new WHO Global Handbook
 8 for Family Planning shepherded through by Bert
 9 Peterson, and the next edition of Contraceptive
 10 Technology and I will just leave that with you.

11 [Slide.]

12 It has four bands of effectiveness. It
 13 doesn't attempt to distinguish between methods in
 14 each band, but it appears as though women can
 15 pretty well capture that those in the top band are
 16 the most effective and those in the bottom band are
 17 least effective. It is a convenient way to
 18 summarize a complicated result.

19 That is the end of my presentation. I
 20 don't know whether you want to take questions now.

21 DR. GIBBS: Dr. Trussell, this is a small
 22 side point. Do you have information as to whether

1 100 women in 2 years, or something comparable, that
 2 people could actually understand.

3 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, we have tried to do
 4 that in each edition of Contraceptive Technology
 5 with that master failure rate table, which the
 6 Division certainly knows. This result comes from
 7 an empirical study of what women could actually
 8 understand.

9 It turns out that the most difficult to
 10 understand is a table. The easiest to understand
 11 is a picture, and this is what we finally wound up
 12 with, but it was a long process.

13 DR. SCOTT: I think it has been well shown
 14 that odds ratios and confidence intervals, and so
 15 on, are very confusing for physicians to counsel
 16 patients, and so on. I think it has been shown
 17 that most people understand, whether it's a number
 18 needed to treat, or whatever it is, per 100
 19 patients or per 1,000 patients, and so on.

20 I am just wondering whether some sort of a
 21 system could be devised that way.

22 DR. TRUSSELL: That is what we think we

1 underreporting of abortion varies by country? Is
 2 it more underreported in the United States than,
 3 say, in Western Europe?

4 DR. TRUSSELL: It is underreported
 5 everywhere that it has been measured. You can
 6 measure underreporting only if you have another
 7 source to know accurately what the number of
 8 abortions actually is, and the source in the United
 9 States comes from surveys of abortion providers
 10 done by the Guttmacher Institute. But in every
 11 study of which I am aware, there is underreporting
 12 of induced abortion.

13 DR. SCOTT: Dr. Trussell, I listened to
 14 your presentation and the way the results are
 15 presented. I wonder if you could make a case for a
 16 very simplified way of reporting results assuming
 17 you can go to the accurate data to physicians and
 18 patients.

19 In other words, why not just say the
 20 perfect method where you have documented they took
 21 all the pills, 3 pregnancies in 100 women in 2
 22 years. Imperfect use, actual use, 8 pregnancies in

1 have done here. It is true--unambiguous in the
 2 literature is that people understand 3 out of 100
 3 rather than 1 out of 33 where the denominator keeps
 4 changing. So, it is important to have a uniform
 5 denominator and that is what is tried to be shown
 6 in this picture here.

7 DR. TOBERT: Dr. Trussell, I think most of
 8 these errors come from the literature, which
 9 predominantly, as we have discussed, has been with
 10 uncontrolled trials. So, how many of these errors
 11 would potentially remain if you do a randomized,
 12 double-blind trial, analyze it using life-table
 13 methods and the intention-to-treat approach.

14 Would that solve all the problems or would
 15 it create new ones, and are there some problems
 16 that would still be there?

17 DR. TRUSSELL: If you used intent-to-treat
 18 and you didn't try to report method failure rate,
 19 then the error in the method failure rate wouldn't
 20 occur, but there have been randomized trials where
 21 the method failure rate is incorrectly calculated
 22 in the standard wrong way.

1 The really famous biostatistician Mindel
2 Shepps wrote a paper once in which she concluded
3 that the Pearl Index--I will paraphrase it--is
4 completely useless and measures nothing that one
5 can be certain of. Nevertheless, the Pearl Index in
6 a randomized trial is going to be just fine in
7 comparing method A to method B.

8 DR. TOBERT: Isn't it the Pearl Index is
9 the crude incidence rate?

10 DR. TRUSSELL: With a randomized trial,
11 you don't need powerful tools. A numerator and a
12 denominator is just fine.

13 DR. TOBERT: I don't know. I always
14 thought crude incidence rates were pretty much
15 obsolete these days if you are measuring any kind
16 of outcome. I guess we will get to that later with
17 Dr. Gillen.

18 DR. TRUSSELL: It is an incidence. It's
19 the number of pregnancies divided by exposure.

20 DR. TULMAN: I would like to get back to
21 the issue of this picture here. Looking at it, it
22 seems there is quite a bit of leeway and that, on

1 the top row, we have less than 1 pregnancy per 100
2 women year use which still involves a mathematical
3 interpretation on the part of the woman, going down
4 to the less effective where it is 30 pregnancies.

5 But one of the things the picture doesn't
6 help us to understand is, is it that the second row
7 is 2 per 100, or is it 20, or is it 29, going down
8 to 29 and a half going down to 30. It doesn't tell
9 us since it is essentially a ranked data type of
10 thing. It doesn't tell us what the steps down are
11 among those four levels, and it doesn't tell us
12 within that category just how comparable they all
13 are. So, is the lactation method the same as an
14 injectable, or is there some differentiation?

15 DR. TRUSSELL: What you wind up with--we
16 go back to it, and I publish it in every edition of
17 Contraceptive Technology--you get the table and the
18 problem with it is that the people who read the
19 table couldn't understand it. Even after looking at
20 it, they could not tell you whether the IUD or the
21 condom was more effective.

22 So it was certainly not possible for the

1 humans that were a part of this WHO Working Group
2 to devise something that conveyed all of this
3 information which could be understood.

4 DR. TULMAN: Could you tell me a little
5 bit more about who this was tested with?

6 DR. TRUSSELL: Yes. The first test was
7 done in the United States and the second test was
8 done outside the United States, and it was really
9 the crudest. It wasn't asking for a really in-depth
10 understanding of what it showed. It was simple
11 questions like which is the more effective, the
12 condom or the IUD after looking at the
13 chart--before looking at the chart and after
14 looking at the chart. The picture worked better
15 than did the chart.

16 Then there was one test in which we tried
17 to show people both typical and perfect use
18 information, and that did the worst.

19 DR. TULMAN: Yes, I understand that. But,
20 I mean, in terms of the sample, what was the
21 average level of education or sophistication or
22 whatever? Who was in the study I guess is the

1 question I had.

2 DR. TRUSSELL: In the United States, it
3 was intended to be the population of people
4 typically who would use contraception.

5 DR. ESPEY: I think this gets to the whole
6 issue of health literacy, which is getting more
7 press these days and, despite education levels, you
8 know, health education is more difficult to
9 communicate. But it is really clear that pictures
10 are on the hierarchy of what people understand are
11 way up there.

12 MS. SHANKLIN-SELBY: Are the people who
13 this is intended, are they aware of what--I mean,
14 is it explained to them what typical use--I mean,
15 do they know is this perfect use, or is this kind
16 of putting in like some leeway for--

17 DR. TRUSSELL: These come from the typical
18 use figures, and the way that the perfect use was
19 intended to be conveyed is how to make your method
20 most effective, which is the extreme righthand
21 column over there.

22 MS. SHANKLIN-SELBY: So that would

1 address, I mean, that they understand that they
2 have to follow these directions. That is where
3 that is addressed as far as any forgiveness for--

4 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, yes. I mean, how to
5 make your method more effective, take a pill every
6 day. For the pill, it is a pretty reasonable idea.

7 MS. SHANKLIN SELBY: So, that seemed to be
8 what worked the best then.

9 DR. TRUSSELL: Yes.

10 DR. ESPEY: Well, James, presumably, you
11 are actually talking to these patients, as well as
12 just giving them--

13 DR. TRUSSELL: I don't have any patients.
14 I am not talking to them, and Bert can explain. I
15 mean, this is a global handbook for clinicians or
16 family planning providers; correct? And this is a
17 chart that is suggested they could use for their
18 clients.

19 DR. WATKINS: Any other questions?

20 [No response.]

21 DR. WATKINS: Then we will move to Dr.
22 Gillen's presentation.

1 DR. GILLEN: Thank you.

2 [Slide.]

3 So, the old adage is it's the job of every
4 good statistician to wander into the
5 light-spreading darkness, but I will try to refute
6 that. So, we will see how I do.

7 As Dr. Trussell had said, we didn't get a
8 whole lot of chance to communicate in terms of
9 coming up with this so you will see a little bit of
10 duplication here. I guess I could say ditto minus
11 the vasectomy. Sorry, but I will go ahead and go
12 through this anyway, and we will see where we get.

13 [Slide.]

14 When I was asked to present here, the
15 first thing I did--you know, I mean, all my
16 research is in clinical-trial design in general.
17 So, I kind of went to the way of contraceptive
18 trials just as I would with any other trial and
19 this was the first slide of my clinical trials
20 course to students; what are the minimum
21 requirements that we need for a clinical trial.

22 Well, we need an appropriate target

1 population and the three that I am going to really
2 concentrate on are the use of appropriate
3 comparison groups, the use of an appropriate
4 outcome measure, and the ability to maintain
5 statistical criteria for evidence. So, talking
6 about p-values and Type 1 errors, Type 2 errors,
7 talking about power effectively, 1-minus power.

8 [Slide.]

9 So I am going to run through each of those
10 last three kind of in order here. I am going to
11 start actually with the outcome measures and talk
12 about Pearl Index versus life-table methods, and
13 show you a couple of examples. These are things
14 again that Professor Trussell has alluded to in his
15 talk, as well. We will just beat the Pearl Index
16 to death while we are up here and just go ahead and
17 get it out of the way now.

18 And then I will go on to comparison
19 populations. In particular, something that has
20 come up obviously early on in the morning is
21 historical versus active controlled trials, and I
22 will give some thoughts on each of those, and then

1 finally defining statistical evidence. So, the
2 concept of testing for superiority versus
3 non-inferiority is something that we have to
4 consider if we are going to go to active controlled
5 trials.

6 [Slide.]

7 So, first, with outcome measures.

8 [Slide.]

9 So, again, the Pearl Index is the number
10 of pregnancies per 100 women years. It's a common
11 measure. It has been used to summarize
12 contraceptive effectiveness. However a drawback of
13 the Pearl Index is that, in most situations, it is
14 dependent upon the length of follow-up, on time, as
15 Professor Trussell had just mentioned.

16 I am going to go through a quick example
17 to kind of spell out exactly some of the issues
18 that can go wrong, and this is a pretty mild
19 example actually.

20 [Slide.]

21 I am going to consider that I have got two
22 populations or two groups that consist of my study

1 population. So I have a low risk group that
2 comprises 90 percent of the population, and, just
3 for simplicity, I will assume that they have a
4 constant risk of pregnancy. So, the one-year
5 probability of pregnancy is 5 percent.

6 Then a high-risk group which comprises 10
7 percent of the population, which has a constant
8 risk of pregnancy with that one year of probability
9 of pregnancy being 50 percent.

10 [Slide.]

11 Let's think about what happens when we
12 calculate the Pearl Index in this particular
13 situation. So, the expected number of pregnancies
14 is going to be my 90 percent times the 5 percent of
15 those getting pregnant, and then the 10 percent in
16 the high-risk population times the 50 percent
17 probability of getting pregnant in the first year.
18 Multiply that times 5,000 and I have 475 expected
19 pregnancies.

20 The expected person years at
21 risk--assuming that I am censoring at pregnancy, I
22 am going to go ahead and assume that pregnancy

1 occurs uniform over the year. So, on average,
2 people that become pregnant contribute half of a
3 year into my study over that first year.

4 So, I have 4,525 individuals that
5 contribute the full year. Those are the
6 individuals that did not get pregnant again--I am
7 going to assume no dropout here--age contribute one
8 year. Then the 475 individuals contribute half of
9 a year. So, my Pearl Index then is going to be 9.97
10 pregnancies per 100 per year in that case.

11 [Slide.]

12 Now, what happens when we move to
13 calculating the Pearl Index over 2 years? Well, we
14 need to consider the impact of censoring. That's
15 the whole idea here; who is in the risk set is what
16 we say in survival analysis.

17 So, by the end of the first year, the
18 number left in the low risk group is going to be
19 4,275. Again, 5 percent of them, on average, will
20 become pregnant or an expectation will become
21 pregnant.

22 The number left in the high-risk group is

1 going to be approximately 250 in expectation, so
2 now they only comprise about 5.8 percent of my
3 sample going on from year 1 to year 2 rather than
4 the 10 percent that they comprised early on.

5 [Slide.]

6 So, if I calculate the Pearl Index over
7 years 1 and 2, so now I have come up with my new
8 sample sizes. I expect to see 344 pregnancies
9 between Year 1 and Year 2 with an expectation of
10 4,352 person years over that time. So, now my Pearl
11 Index over Year 1 to 2 is now 7.92. So it has
12 dropped by 2 at this point.

13 [Slide.]

14 Then, when I go to do the cumulative over
15 2 years, again, the expected number of pregnancies
16 is just the sum of the first and second year. The
17 expected number of person years at risk is the sum
18 of person years at risk between 0 and 1 year, and 1
19 to 2 years.

20 So, now, my Pearl Index calculated over
21 the 2 years is roughly 9 so it has dropped by 1.
22 Again, as Professor Trussell noted, send your trial

1 out to infinity, the Pearl Index will drop to zero.
2 You only have people that aren't going to become
3 pregnant at some point.

4 [Slide.]

5 So, when is the Pearl Index independent on
6 studies for support? I mean, so when can we
7 actually interpret it as being a time-invariant
8 measure? When will it not change?

9 Two cases. One is the rate of pregnancy
10 is homogeneous across all possible subgroups in
11 your study population. Not going to happen.

12 Number 2 is this rate remains constant
13 with time, which I assumed in my previous example.
14 But again, it's a pretty big stretch.

15 [Slide.]

16 One thing to note is that, in my previous
17 examples--so some might say okay, well, if you want
18 to keep the risk set to the people at risk in your
19 trial to be relatively consistent, well, one thing
20 I could do is go and identify a high-risk person
21 and bring them in each time one of my high-risk
22 individuals has a pregnancy.

1 Can't do that, because we can't identify
2 them in general. Okay, that's not possible. The
3 other thing is, well, maybe I can put them back
4 into the trial after they have given birth, et
5 cetera, et cetera. That is not going to happen
6 either. They won't have contributed time at risk
7 at that point. Okay. So, I can't even go with
8 that. I am still going to have this reduction in
9 Pearl Index as time moves along.

10 [Slide.]

11 Another issue--again, for the
12 non-statisticians in the house, I apologize for the
13 next few seconds, but I have to rant and rave,
14 because another issue with what is going on with
15 the Pearl Index is that confidence intervals in
16 general are calculated incorrectly.

17 There was just a 2003 paper on the
18 European Journal of Contraceptive and Reproductive
19 Health that discussed how one would calculate a
20 confidence interval for a Pearl Index and they
21 said, well, okay, assume the Poisson distribution.

22 That is a very particular distribution.

1 It assumes that the mean--so the mean rate of your
2 Pearl Index is equal to the variance, and the
3 variance is how we quantify uncertainty in our
4 outcome measure.

5 Well, it turns out that rate data
6 typically get characterized by stemming from what
7 is called an "overdispersed" Poisson distribution;
8 in other words, the variability that you observed
9 is bigger than the variability that you would
10 assume by a Poisson count. So, you are more
11 uncertain about that particular estimate.

12 How does that arise? Well, it arises by
13 having mixtures of populations. Again, if people
14 have different underlying rates of pregnancy, you
15 don't have a single Poisson distribution. You have
16 a mixture of a bunch of different Poisson
17 distributions. So my last example had two.

18 [Slide.]

19 So, in our previous example, let's just go
20 back and see what kind of an impact that some of
21 the calculations people have been making can have.
22 So, again, I have got my low-risk group, which

1 comprises of 90 percent of the population, and I
2 have got my high-risk group, which comprises 10
3 percent of the population.

4 [Slide.]

5 So, if I go to the Pearl Index over 1 year
6 again, remember, the true Pearl Index, what I
7 would expect to see is 9.97 pregnancies per 100
8 years. Let's suppose that I ran my study and I
9 actually observed 457 pregnancies over that one
10 year, and I observed 4,763 years of follow-up. So
11 I calculate my Pearl Index and I get 9.6
12 pregnancies per 100 per year. Okay.

13 [Slide.]

14 Well, if I assume that Poisson
15 distribution, which has been advocated in the
16 literature, in the EMEA, then I get a 95 percent
17 confidence interval that runs from 8.73 to 10.51,
18 and, if I take into account the fact that I have
19 got a heterogeneous population, it turns out that
20 my variability is about 20 percent larger than I
21 had assumed it would be with the Poisson
22 distribution and it's just wrong.

1 [Slide.]

2 So, we have underestimated the variance
3 and that translates, for all of us that like to
4 read confidence intervals, to meaning that the
5 confidence interval is shorter than it actually
6 should be. It doesn't have the correct coverage
7 probability is what we say.

8 So, it turns out that the true 95 percent
9 confidence interval, or a correct or consistent 95
10 percent confidence interval, runs from 8.63 to
11 10.55. So it is about 8 percent wider than the
12 previous interval.

13 Now, some of you are saying, well, okay,
14 those numbers don't look that different, et cetera,
15 et cetera. But this is about the impact of doing
16 corrections for interim analyses in clinical
17 trials, and we definitely demand those. So it does
18 have an impact on what we are doing particularly
19 when we are studying superiority and
20 non-inferiority bounds.

21 [Slide.]

22 So, how do we deal with the fact that the

1 risk set is changing because that is really the
2 problem with the Pearl Index. We need to take into
3 account that our risk set is changing as time moves
4 along because people are dropping out of the study
5 that have different baseline risks.

6 Well, survival analysis actually kind of
7 conquered this quite a while ago, and Potter was
8 the one that led to a lot of this work in
9 contraceptive trials. We just consider conditional
10 probabilities.

11 So, I changed my function of interest from
12 the rate to a cumulative probability over some
13 period of time, and I acknowledge that follow-up
14 time is part of what I am trying to estimate. So
15 if I want to talk about T being the time of
16 failure, then I can say okay, what is the
17 probability of failing--i.e., an unintended
18 pregnancy within the first two years.

19 Well, that is 1 minus the probability that
20 existed in the past years without a pregnancy, and
21 it turns out that statistics can handle that. I
22 can just condition it upon the fact that I survived

1 past the first year. So, that incorporates that
2 changing risk set. It says, hey, let's just take
3 the people that are still here with us and
4 recalculate that probability at that point.

5 If I do that, I run through and I get
6 roughly 17 percent.

7 [Slide.]

8 So, that guy is, in fact, called a
9 life-table estimator. That is the whole point of
10 the life-table estimator is just to condition upon
11 those changing risk sets.

12 It turns out that in contraceptive failure
13 trials, most of our conditional probabilities are
14 typically--that is a very crude life-table
15 estimator. It is done at each year, the one that I
16 just showed. Mostly, we do these at each monthly
17 or each cycle in order to more accurately
18 incorporate the changes in the risk as time moves
19 along.

20 [Slide.]

21 I am going to refer to this guy--this is
22 the way most of your statistics refers to it--as

1 the Kaplan-Meier estimator, and the Kaplan-Meier
2 estimator is equivalent to the life-table
3 estimator.

4 Let me just bring those intervals down to
5 each time somebody has a pregnancy. That is called
6 the Kaplan-Meier estimator. That is what I will
7 refer to it as from this point on.

8 [Slide.]

9 So, one of the questions that came up was,
10 well, are there any benefits of using the Pearl
11 Index. Well, it has been in wide use for a long
12 time. Okay, so why has it been? We need to
13 examine that.

14 Well, the real reasons I believe are,
15 number one, people like the ease of accrued rate
16 interpretation. But I think that if you start
17 looking at the Kaplan-Meier estimator and just
18 talking about the probability of an unintended
19 pregnancy over a given period of time, that is
20 quite an interpretable or clinically relevant
21 parameter as well. So, we can overcome that with
22 practice as we learn to teach people to interpret

1 these statistics.

2 For historically controlled trials, well,
3 we have a good deal of data that summarizes Pearl
4 Indexes, so it gives us some sort of a reference.
5 Well, it may not be the right reference. We have
6 already talked about that. But are we truly
7 estimating the same Pearl Index from historical
8 controls that we will be today. That is an issue,
9 but this is one of the reasons. When people point
10 to actually putting forth the Pearl Index, they
11 say, well, I have data that talks about the Pearl
12 Index. Well, maybe or maybe not--depending upon
13 cohort effects. Are you comparing apples to
14 oranges?

15 So, again, that is going to change as the
16 popularity of the Kaplan-Meier estimate grows, as
17 well. We will have more and more data on
18 Kaplan-Meier estimates, which are again interpreted
19 according to times of follow-up.

20 [Slide.]

21 Another question that had been brought up
22 in the Backgrounder was to say, well, can we

1 incorporate changes in the treatment regimens.
 2 That is a very interesting question. I pondered it
 3 for quite a while actually. So, the idea is that
 4 patients can discontinue use or use additional
 5 contraceptives for some interval of times. So they
 6 go off treatment and then they come back on later
 7 in time; can you recover them back into your study.

8 Well, technically, yeah, you can just put
 9 them back into the risk set and bring them in as
 10 intervals as time moves on. It is just not clear
 11 to me, though, how one should make a judgment as to
 12 when to reenter them into the risk set and I will
 13 give you a quick example.

14 [Slide.]

15 Let's take somebody that uses a back-up
 16 contraception between an interval of times, say t_1
 17 to t_2 --and I am going to assume that zero is my
 18 start. So, t_1 is bigger than zero here. So, this
 19 individual could be considered, then, at risk for
 20 the interval from zero to t_1 and then reentered
 21 back into the risk set at time t_2 . So they are
 22 just interval censored, is what we say, between t_1

1 and t_2 .

2 However, when we do that, we implicitly
 3 make the assumption that that person's hazard,
 4 which is the way we define a risk of pregnancy or
 5 an instantaneous risk of pregnancy, at time t_2 is
 6 the same as everybody else that has been at risk
 7 from time zero to t_2 . To me, that is not a
 8 reasonable assumption.

9 There are reasons that people go off a
 10 contraceptive. There are reasons that they go onto
 11 an additional contraceptive. I wouldn't
 12 necessarily make the blanket statement or blanket
 13 assumption that they actually have the same hazard
 14 as an individual that has been on treatment all the
 15 way from zero study start to t_2 .

16 [Slide.]

17 So, my short answer to the incorporation;
 18 well, I think in the trial phase, no, we could do
 19 some sort of post-hoc analyses, after things are
 20 said and done. I wouldn't use it as my primary
 21 analysis or my primary study design. But we could
 22 do Kaplan-Meier estimates where we stratify for

1 individuals that have gone off treatment and
 2 estimate different conditional probabilities or
 3 different life-table estimates.

4 We could also go into a regression
 5 framework, and some of you are probably familiar
 6 with the Cox proportional hazards model. That
 7 would allow us to allow people to go into different
 8 treatment groups as time moves along and actually
 9 estimate what their relative hazard would be if
 10 they went off treatment versus on treatment

11 Again, that is data modeling, so that is
 12 not something that I would, a priori, propose in a
 13 clinical-trial setting because you are actually
 14 going to have to go through, model the data. It is
 15 not prespecified.

16 [Slide.]

17 One thing that comes up is regardless--and
 18 this was already mentioned in Professor Trussell's
 19 presentation--is regardless of the measure you use,
 20 you have to define what a failure actually is and
 21 who is at risk.

22 So, for all new interventions, we need to

1 consider safety--in other words, are there adverse
 2 events that clearly outweigh any potential
 3 benefit--efficacy--can the intervention reduce the
 4 probability of unintended pregnancy in a beneficial
 5 way--and effectiveness; i.e., whether the adoption
 6 of the intervention as a standard reduced the
 7 probability of unintended pregnancy in the
 8 population.

9 [Slide.]

10 So, one difference between evaluation of
 11 efficacy and effectiveness is in what defines the
 12 failure and who should be included in the risk set.
 13 We have already talked about this a little bit.

14 In the clinical-trial setting, we really
 15 can't truly evaluate efficacy because of possible
 16 selection bias of the patients that are entering
 17 our trial. However, it may be useful to
 18 evaluate--and I am really just quoting one of
 19 Professor Trussell's papers from Contraception in
 20 2004--intervention failures, rates during actual
 21 use including inconsistent or incorrect use, and
 22 intervention failure rates during perfect use.

1 [Slide.]
 2 You were just given a very nice
 3 presentation to say okay, well, if you are going to
 4 go with the perfect use method, you really need to
 5 consider who you are including in the risk set.
 6 So, in other words, I don't want to include, at
 7 risk time, where someone isn't actually at risk for
 8 a method failure under perfect use.

9 So, I have to think about when an
 10 individual is actually at risk for the particular
 11 event that I am considering.

12 [Slide.]
 13 So, historical versus active controlled
 14 trials, something that we have already had a bit of
 15 debate about here.

16 [Slide.]
 17 So, again, in the past, many methods have
 18 been assessed via historical controlled trials.
 19 From the Backgrounder, some of the Pearl Indexes
 20 quoted were 1.5 or, more recently, a Pearl Index of
 21 2, have been used for the efficacy criteria and,
 22 again, such criteria stems from experience of

1 historical controls.
 2 We have talked about this already. Lots
 3 of bias can result from using historical controlled
 4 studies, particularly in this particular setting
 5 where samples are not comparable with respect to
 6 baseline risk or covariate values that are running
 7 across different groups, the evaluative measure of
 8 outcome, how are you following up on patients with
 9 respect to failure, and duration of study. So, if
 10 you are comparing Pearl Indexes, are you comparing
 11 apples and oranges by comparing your Pearl Index of
 12 2 years versus a Pearl Index of 1 year.

13 [Slide.]
 14 So, if we are going to go with the
 15 historical control--I am just kind of laying out
 16 the pluses and minuses of all of these things--if
 17 we are going to do a historical controlled trial,
 18 one of the big things that I would push is that we
 19 really need to acknowledge uncertainty of the
 20 estimates.

21 So, the EMEA requires sufficient sample
 22 size to guarantee the width of the 95 percent

1 confidence interval for the Pearl Index to be no
 2 larger than 1. That is how they are defining a
 3 sufficiently powered study. But they don't mention
 4 where the bound of that confidence interval needs
 5 to be in relation to a point estimate. It really
 6 is just looking at the point estimate.

7 It is better, in my opinion, that you
 8 require, possibly in addition to this efficiency in
 9 terms of power and sample size, to require that the
 10 upper bound of the confidence interval is less than
 11 an observed threshold if you are talking about the
 12 Pearl Index.

13 So, what alternatives have you ruled out?
 14 What Pearl Indexes have you ruled out with your
 15 particular study? In either case, that is the whole
 16 reason I put the last section in on correct
 17 computation of confidence intervals. If you are
 18 going to use a Pearl Index, and you are going to be
 19 using a confidence interval to define superiority
 20 and make a decision, you need to be correctly
 21 computing that confidence interval.

22 [Slide.]

1 Because it's impossible to guarantee
 2 comparability between historical controls and
 3 current study samples, it is almost always
 4 advantageous to employ randomization when ethically
 5 feasible. So that is my standpoint.

6 Of course, we can't do a
 7 placebo-controlled trial here. However, we can and
 8 should at least consider the use of an active
 9 control when comparable interventions are already
 10 in use.

11 The nice thing as well that goes along
 12 with having the randomized trial, if we are just
 13 talking about benchmarks with respect to the
 14 life-table estimator, we can talk about the
 15 cumulative probability of failure over one year,
 16 the cumulative probability of failure at two years.

17 If we have a randomized trial and I have
 18 all the data with me so I know exactly when each
 19 person failed, I can compare the entire survival
 20 curves or the entire failure rate curves, if you
 21 will, over the entire period of follow-up. It has
 22 been well used. Oncology uses log-rank statistics

1 all the time, and we can go into a
2 proportional-hazards framework if we want to do a
3 covariate adjustment, as well.

4 So that is another plus that we get from
5 the randomized experiment is we don't have to just
6 use a benchmark of a single number to compare back
7 to historical control. If we have all data on both
8 groups, we can actually compare those Kaplan-Meier
9 estimators over the full length of follow-up.

10 [Slide.]

11 So, if we are going to go to active
12 controlled trials, we have to think about the
13 difference between a superiority trial and a
14 non-inferiority trial. So I just want to lay out
15 some of the issues there.

16 [Slide.]

17 So, the statistical criteria for evidence
18 in a superiority trial; well, that is evidence to
19 rule out equality of effect as measured by the
20 chosen parameter. So your chosen parameter might
21 be the Pearl Index, a one-year survival estimate
22 or, if you are going to do the actual comparison of

1 survival curves, it might be a hazard ratio. So
2 compare the instantaneous risk of death over all
3 times, basically average them.

4 Our contrast; let's, for example, say that
5 we have a one-year difference in failure rates as
6 measured by the Kaplan-Meier estimator. So, here I
7 have got the Kaplan-Meier estimator computed at one
8 year for the treatment group minus the Kaplan-Meier
9 estimator for failure and the active controlled
10 group at one year.

11 So, negative here would be good in terms
12 of the treatment, say a smaller failure rate at one
13 year. So, a classic hypothesis that we would be
14 testing in the superiority phase then would be,
15 okay, difference in the Kaplan-Meier estimators of
16 failure at one year, greater than or equal to zero,
17 versus the alternative of less than or equal to
18 zero, and rejection of my null hypothesis deciding
19 in terms of efficacy for the treatment versus
20 active control would correspond to an upper bound
21 of my confidence interval for that difference being
22 less than zero.

1 [Slide.]

2 So, what is the difference when we go to a
3 non-inferiority trial? Well, a non-inferiority
4 trial means that we need evidence to rule out some
5 margin of efficacy less than the active control, we
6 are willing to accept something.

7 So, let's go back to our contrast of
8 1-year failure rates. I have to define what we
9 call "non-inferiority margin" now, some delta that
10 I am willing to accept in this particular trial.

11 Again, we are going to have a little
12 discussion of this, I would imagine, but that delta
13 is not trivial. You have to take into account
14 safety, the risk/benefit profile, secondary
15 endpoints, and how you are performing on those, as
16 well.

17 In this case, rejection of the null
18 hypothesis would correspond to an upper-bound
19 confidence interval being less than--I apologize,
20 cut-and-paste has gotten to me--that should be a
21 delta sitting right there. So, if anybody is
22 taking notes, change that to a delta, and I will

1 change it for the official slides.

2 So, in other words, you have ruled out a
3 difference of delta or greater with your confidence
4 interval in that study.

5 [Slide.]

6 So, we have had a little discussion
7 already about when is it reasonable to consider a
8 non-inferiority trial instead of a superiority
9 trial. Well, again, I go back to the ICH
10 Guidelines.

11 First of all, we need an active
12 comparable--I should put in there active controlled
13 treatment that must be truly active in the study
14 population. If the active control is truly active
15 in the study population, I ask myself two questions
16 when I am going to do a non-inferiority trial.

17 The first question is can I define a
18 margin to define non-inferiority to be established.
19 I have to be able to do that if I am going to go
20 into--superiority is easy, zero versus naught. But
21 can I define a clinically relevant non-inferiority
22 margin?

1 The second is that if the active control
2 is a standard of care--which a lot of us are
3 dealing with--then is the new treatment also
4 superior on secondary endpoints? So, is it a lower
5 dose, we expect a better safety profile, et cetera,
6 et cetera, so that we are willing to accept some
7 small deviation with respect to efficacy and in
8 contrast or benefit for the secondary endpoints and
9 possible safety profiles.

10 So, if the answer to either of those is
11 yes, sure, a non-inferiority trial, in my opinion,
12 can be performed ethically.

13 [Slide.]

14 So, what are the issues then that we need
15 to consider in setting that non-inferiority margin?
16 Well, what measure compares the distributions? We
17 have already talked two of the commonly used ones,
18 Pearl Index or Kaplan-Meier life table.

19 Is the treatment effect random? Okay.
20 So, are you see different treatment effects in
21 different populations as you are going through?
22 How much of a decrease in the effect is acceptable?

1 Again, that is often a hard one to quantify.
2 Then how do we account for variability in
3 the estimates from our historical controlled trials
4 because that is going to come into leading us into
5 this non-inferiority margin.

6 [Slide.]

7 So, what is some of the precedence that
8 has been set in different trials that I have worked
9 on and those that I have been a part of? Is the
10 treatment effect random? Well, ideally, you can use
11 meta-analysis data for multiple trials.

12 You have to be careful here, though. If
13 you are talking about something like a Pearl Index,
14 do all the trials have the same duration of
15 follow-up? Do they have reasonably generalizable
16 patient populations? Are you just measuring two
17 different parameters--in other words, often trials
18 coming up with different estimates--or are you
19 trying to estimate the same thing and noticing
20 different variability across groups.

21 How much of a decrease in effect is
22 acceptable? Well, I have been on trials where we

1 have considered 10 percent decreases in the active
2 control effect all the way up to 50 percent. It
3 depends upon what the safety profile is, what the
4 advantage is on other secondary endpoints.

5 Then how do we account for variability in
6 the estimates from historical controlled trials?
7 One thing, if you want to be very conservative, is
8 use the worst-case scenario from a historical and
9 95 percent confidence interval--that's the most
10 conservative--or explicitly account for variability
11 in historical controlled trials if you actually
12 have the data at your hand. That is another
13 possibility.

14 [Slide.]

15 So, just a quick summary.

16 [Slide.]

17 We need to define an appropriate target
18 population, comparison group, outcome measure, and
19 maintain statistical criteria for evidence.

20 With respect to the outcome measure, the
21 Pearl Index is usually, almost always I would say,
22 implicitly dependent upon the length of follow-up

1 whereas the Kaplan-Meier estimates make that
2 dependence explicit, and you are talking about the
3 conditional probability at a particular point in
4 time.

5 In either case, we need to obtain correct
6 inference and the definition of the risk set needs
7 to correspond to the definition of failure. You
8 can't be included in the risk set if it is not
9 possible for you to have an event--I mean, if you
10 just completely exclude it from the numerator.

11 When ethically and logistically possible,
12 I advocate active controls for a lot of the reasons
13 that we have discussed already.

14 Again, I put some prefaces on here. I
15 don't say that all the time everyone should be
16 doing an active controlled trial, but when it is
17 ethically and logistically reasonable, we should be
18 looking at that option.

19 If historical controls are going to be
20 used, then we need to account for uncertainty in
21 terms of defining the superiority criteria through
22 the use of confidence intervals, hopefully

1 correctly calculated confidence intervals.
 2 DR. LOCKWOOD: Questions on presentation?
 3 DR. GILLEN: Spread the darkness?
 4 DR. TRUSSELL: Because this is a question
 5 and because you addressed it, it seems to me that
 6 you can do a sensitivity analysis by including
 7 people who go off treatment and come back on
 8 treatment. You can enter them in your example.
 9 You have a choice of entering them at t1 or t2, and
 10 you can do it both ways and, at least when I have
 11 done it, it hasn't often made a huge amount of
 12 difference.

13 DR. GILLEN: Yes; and certainly the
 14 stratified analysis can help you to assess that. I
 15 guess my issue is, if you are doing trial design,
 16 in the protocol, you need to specify right upfront
 17 what you are going to be doing with people as they
 18 go off treatment, as they come on. I personally, a
 19 priori, in a trial design situation, would feel
 20 uncomfortable saying I am going to assume that this
 21 person's hazard is the same at time t2. So, I am
 22 going to reenter them at t2, or is it the same at

1 time t1, because I am assuming some sort of
 2 non-informative censoring that is going on there.

3 So, from the trial standpoint, in
 4 prespecifying exactly what I am going to do, I
 5 would feel a little bit uneasy specifying upfront
 6 that that is exactly the assumption I am going to
 7 make.

8 DR. TRUSSELL: But, if you have a
 9 non-informative censoring, then, no matter what you
 10 do with them, it's wrong.

11 DR. GILLEN: What is that now? If you
 12 have informative censoring, you mean.

13 DR. TRUSSELL: Correct.

14 DR. GILLEN: Exactly. Yes; if you have
 15 informative censoring, all survival analysis
 16 methods without a doubt rely upon the assumption of
 17 non-informative censoring; in other words, the
 18 reason you are leaving the trial is not indicative
 19 of when you are going to fail.

20 So that is going to be an issue. But do I
 21 think that those people have the same hazard even,
 22 or do I think that they are somewhat inherently

1 different for their reason for leaving or using a
 2 back-up contraceptive.

3 I can't, a priori, say, or at least I
 4 don't feel comfortable, a priori, saying, yes, they
 5 should have the same hazard as those who have been
 6 in the trial and being compliant at the same time.

7 DR. GILLIAM: When you talk about when
 8 someone reenters into a trial, I can make sense of
 9 that if I think about a 1-month injectable. But I
 10 have more difficulty understanding how you would
 11 judge, for example, pill use when people could miss
 12 one or two. There seems to be a subjective factor
 13 to even judge when treatment restarts. How would
 14 you do it then?

15 DR. GILLEN: That is a scenario that I
 16 haven't even gotten into is how do you actually
 17 measure compliance in real time--I mean, and this
 18 is something that you guys are talking about with
 19 the diaries that we have been discussing.

20 I think that is a very, very difficult
 21 scenario. You know, this question was raised more
 22 like a generalization. Let's suppose in the

1 best-case scenario we knew exactly when somebody
 2 goes off treatment and exactly when they come back
 3 on, do I leave them out and bring them back in.

4 Even in our best-case scenario, I feel
 5 uneasy doing that, because I am making these
 6 implicit assumptions about their baseline risk.

7 DR. TRUSSELL: It is more, Melissa, you
 8 have got a pill trial and you have got women who,
 9 on certain months, use, in addition, condoms. Or
 10 you have a barrier contraceptive trial and you have
 11 use of emergency contraception. What are you going
 12 to do with those people?

13 DR. GILLEN: And I guess what I am
 14 advocating is saying that those people are censored
 15 at the time that they go off, you know, this
 16 prolonged exposure to an additional contraceptive
 17 or coming off of their current contraceptive.

18 DR. TRUSSELL: And the down side of that
 19 is that you rapidly run out of people in your
 20 trial.

21 DR. GILLEN: I know, without a doubt. I
 22 mean, certainly sample size and censoring here is

1 going to be an issue. The down side of the other
2 is that you may be estimating the wrong quantity.
3 So, you know, you have plenty of people to do it,
4 but it may not be the correct thing.

5 DR. PETITTI: I have a question for the
6 FDA.

7 About how long are these trials currently
8 scheduled to run? Are the subjects recruited
9 supposed to come in and stay for six months or a
10 year or two years, or is there some standard?

11 DR. MONROE: Most trials, they are
12 recruited with the intention that they stay in for
13 a year. Sometimes they are longer. But for an
14 oral contraceptive, it has generally been with the
15 expectation that they would be in for a year.

16 DR. PETITTI: And the reason for the one
17 year?

18 DR. MONROE: I don't have any scientific
19 rationale. It has just been the way it has been
20 done for many years. Some trials, as we say, will
21 continue, they may allow them in for much longer.

22 I think, obviously, both you and Dr.

1 Trussell have raised the fact that that will have a
2 significant impact presumably on the efficacy
3 assessment based if you see something as simplistic
4 as a Pearl. But again I don't have a scientific
5 rationale for that. It has been deemed along the
6 way that that was a reasonable time.

7 For much longer intervals, I think--well,
8 I mean, there are some reasons for not going much
9 longer is that many of the adverse events of
10 interest tend to occur within the year,
11 particularly--at least a small number of thrombotic
12 events, and so on. I think a lot of data show that
13 you are at an increased risk during that period of
14 time. But I can't give you any more information
15 than that.

16 DR. GILLEN: I have actually dealt with
17 this question a lot in survival trials, in general.
18 I guess the basic idea is that clinically, we are
19 interested in long-term efficacy of trials.

20 So, the way a survival--this is considered
21 a survival trial. Survival trials means that,
22 basically, an event occurring, a time to an event

1 is your primary outcome of interest.

2 The way that the power is dictated for a
3 survival trial is in the number of events that you
4 observe. So, if I am trying to estimate the time
5 to unintended pregnancy, if I have got 10,000
6 people but I haven't observed any unintended
7 pregnancies, I have zero information on the time to
8 unintended pregnancy. I haven't actually observed
9 it on anyone at this point.

10 So, you know, you can power a survival
11 study in two ways. Let's say I need 500 events or
12 unintended pregnancies to obtain adequate power for
13 my study. Well, I can obtain that by bringing in
14 100,000 people and following them for four days or
15 I can obtain that by bringing in 1,000 people and
16 following them for three years.

17 I am estimating different things with
18 those. You know, am I estimating efficacy over
19 three days, which I may not clinically care about,
20 or am I estimating clinical efficacy over three
21 years, which may be more of a gold standard. So
22 that is part of what has to go in in terms of

1 defining the length of follow up for a trial.
2 Again, the physical power is no longer dictated by
3 the number of people in your study. It is dictated
4 by the number of events that you actually get to
5 observe.

6 DR. PETITTI: The reason I raised the
7 issue is because I think this situation is actually
8 quite different than a typical trial, the kind you
9 are talking about.

10 I mean, here you know that you have a
11 pregnancy hazard which is not in any way constant
12 over time, and you also know from your experience
13 that you have problems that affect the validity of
14 the estimate that you are primarily interested in,
15 which is efficacy, which get worse the longer you
16 follow people because they become less and less
17 compliant and you have all these dropouts.

18 You also know that you are actually not
19 getting any data on safety. So I would say that
20 some of the things that we have heard here argue
21 for--at trials that are shorter with more people,
22 although, of course, you have to balance the cost

1 of recruitment versus the cost of follow-up. But I
2 would wonder--and, of course, there are lots more
3 people who do actual trials in this field in this
4 room.

5 I would think that, in this situation, the
6 cost of follow-up for any given subject might
7 exceed the cost of recruitment.

8 DR. GILLEN: I guess the one thing I would
9 say is that we actually deal with the two scenarios
10 that you describe in oncology trials all the time.
11 We have changing hazards over time, and we have
12 different lengths of care and which we deem
13 clinically relevant. So, we do deal with this in
14 other trials.

15 The one thing I will say is that, from a
16 patient standpoint, you are not looking to take an
17 oral contraceptive for only six months and you are
18 not looking to know what the efficacy is over
19 necessarily six months.

20 If there truly is a time-bearing effect of
21 that oral contraceptive in terms of how long you
22 are on it, that may be a compliance issue or

1 something else, but from a patient standpoint, you
2 may want to know what the long-term benefit is.

3 So, you are right. I mean, logistically,
4 maybe it is cheaper. But, at the same time, one has
5 to weigh that against the clinical relevance of
6 what they are truly measuring.

7 DR. PETITTI: But that would presume that
8 you are using a life-table method of analysis and
9 presenting data where you show the hazard as a
10 function--or failure rate as a function--of time.
11 Given that the Pearl Index is presented, those
12 people actually know nothing about their long-term
13 outcome.

14 So, if the field doesn't change from a
15 Pearl Index to a life table, then running longer
16 trials is actually useless.

17 DR. GILLEN: Well, I mean, that Pearl
18 Index is really an average of each of those
19 short-term intervals. I mean, it is a crude
20 average, I agree, it is not a good summary measure.

21 DR. PETITTI: But you also trade off the
22 withdrawal and the dropout and the non-compliant.

1 DR. GILLEN: That's right.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: Just one comment. It may
3 not be necessarily cheaper because you have to have
4 more people over a shorter period of time, and it
5 may actually be more expensive.

6 Dr. Tobert.

7 DR. TOBERT: I wonder if the one-year
8 tradition came about in part because, as we have
9 heard, that is a way to drive down your Pearl Index
10 by going on for longer. If you do an active
11 controlled trial, then you can have a shorter time.
12 It doesn't matter really whether you use a Pearl
13 Index or a life-table method because you have got a
14 control.

15 So, companies usually like to have shorter
16 trials. So, I think this is yet another reason to
17 have an active control and use the life-table
18 analysis.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Trussell.

20 DR. TRUSSELL: The same issue was
21 discussed about a decade ago in the Devices
22 Division and it was driven by the very clear

1 reality that people didn't use these devices for a
2 year. I mean, half the people had quit by six
3 months.

4 So, it is increasingly common to get
5 six-month trials for devices.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gibbs.

7 DR. GIBBS: Our conversation this morning
8 has been noticeably devoid of reference to sexually
9 transmitted diseases and other consequence of
10 sexual behavior.

11 So, a national priority is to encourage
12 safe sex. My question is, in design of trials, how
13 does good trial design encourage safe sex and how
14 do you account for safe sexual behaviors and
15 measures of oral contraceptives.

16 DR. GILLEN: My short answer is you go
17 into a trial with a primary endpoint. That is your
18 primary endpoint, and you have secondary endpoints
19 in mind. So, you would effectively be treating
20 sexually transmitted diseases as a secondary
21 endpoint if you are truly concerned with efficacy
22 being unintended pregnancies in that case.

1 It is nearly impossible to power trials
2 and do adequate inference. The one thing that
3 statistics is horrible at--and we have been doing
4 it for a long time and we are still not any good at
5 it--is the multiple comparison problem because we
6 don't know the correlation between tests.

7 So, we don't know the correlation between
8 your tests on secondary endpoints and the efficacy
9 endpoint in many situations. We can make
10 assumptions about that.

11 DR. GIBBS: It was really unfair of me to
12 ask you that question. It was really a clinical
13 question. Rather than having STDs as a secondary
14 endpoint, I am talking about prevention of STDs,
15 which basically is going to mean barrier
16 contraceptive in addition.

17 So, has that aspect been incorporated into
18 trials?

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think we are going to
20 talk actually more about what happens when more
21 than one method is used in the analysis, and that
22 is coming up.

1 Dr. Stadel.

2 DR. STADEL: That was a very nice
3 discussion of the full range of the statistical
4 issues. I have a simple question that comes from
5 having worked on drug labels and trying to
6 communicate between people from different
7 backgrounds.

8 Suppose you did a comparative trial. By
9 the way, I think one year has a certain appeal in
10 terms of communicating commonly to people. People
11 think in terms of what happened last year. So,
12 over a year is not a bad way of communicating. You
13 have to have something as a primary endpoint.

14 DR. GILLEN: Absolutely.

15 DR. STADEL: And you have got to have some
16 way you can make the cut. Suppose you took as a
17 primary endpoint--you do a randomized, comparative
18 trial, and you take as the endpoint the total
19 pregnancy rate among people who complete one year
20 with consideration of whether the dropout rate was
21 meaningfully different between the two arms.

22 That is a review issue and it becomes

1 somewhat of a qualitative judgment ultimately, and
2 was it acceptable or not. But suppose it is
3 acceptable, that there is not a big dropout. So
4 you have a pregnancy rate among people who complete
5 one year, and then you have the question of whether
6 it is significantly different between the two arms
7 according to the established criteria.

8 That gives you one endpoint to function
9 at, one that I think most people would find fairly
10 easy to understand; what was the rate of pregnancy
11 among people who completed a year or six month or
12 nine months.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: How is that possible, I
14 mean, if you are pregnant, you can't complete
15 the--so how would that work?

16 DR. GILLEN: That's complete. I mean, you
17 have follow up on that person, so they are no
18 longer censored that year. You know when the
19 actual pregnancy occurred.

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: Other questions?

21 The new plan, so that we are full of
22 energy and enthusiasm to deal with the Pearl Index

1 versus life-table analysis question and others,
2 will be to break for lunch now and reassemble at
3 about 1:10.

4 (Whereupon, at 12:10 p.m., the proceedings
5 were recessed, to be resumed at 1:10 p.m.)

1 AFTERNOON PROCEEDINGS

2 [1:15 p.m.]

3 DR. WATKINS: We will jump right back into
4 Discussion Questions Part 2, and that is on
5 Contraceptive Efficacy Assessment.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: I thought maybe we could
7 start with a perhaps very brief lay summary by Dr.
8 Trussell and Gillen of the issues involved--with no
9 discussion of any statistical endpoints--of why it
10 is important, why the issue of how to deal with
11 dropouts--and potentially this would also apply to
12 people that use multiple contraceptive methods
13 during a prolonged interval of observation--why
14 that affects life-table analysis.

15 A very eloquent series of statistical
16 formula were put up there. But I am an
17 obstetrician, so perhaps that could be described in
18 a succinct fashion.

19 DR. TRUSSELL: The issue of dropouts is
20 really very simple; it's what do you assume about
21 what would have happened to the people who dropped
22 out had they stayed in the trial.

1 Now, you could assume that they all would
2 get pregnant, in which case your pregnancy rate
3 will be 80 percent so that is not going to be a
4 very useful thing to assume.

5 You could assume that none would get
6 pregnant. Or you could assume that they get
7 pregnant at exactly the same rate as the people who
8 stayed in the trial and it is that assumption that
9 is the one that is always made. It means that the
10 reason that those people left the trial didn't have
11 anything to do with whether or not they would have
12 become pregnant. They just sort of randomly leave.

13 That is a different problem than what do
14 you do in a trial where you have people who use
15 contraceptives other than the one that you are
16 studying. The two cases that have come up most
17 frequently would be the use of condoms among people
18 who are using them for protection against sexually
19 transmitted infections.

20 You try to guard against that in the trial
21 by saying that the people who come into the trial
22 shouldn't be at risk of sexually transmitted

1 infections. They should be monogamous. But, of
2 course, that makes them not like the rest of the
3 population. So, if your goal is to make them like
4 the rest of the population, you would like for them
5 to be like the rest of the population.

6 Even if you say that, you still have to
7 counsel women that, if they are at risk of sexually
8 transmitted infections, they should use condoms.
9 Then, the question is what do you do with them
10 because if everybody, all the time, used a condom
11 and used a pill, you should get a very good trial
12 result.

13 So, that's it, and there isn't a magic
14 answer about what to do. There are several things
15 that you could do. You could say, okay, the first
16 time a woman uses a condom, she is out of the
17 trial. You censor her at that point. The same
18 would apply to emergency contraception because
19 people are using that, too, even in trials of
20 hormonal contraceptives. When they miss pills,
21 they can use emergency contraception. That is one
22 suggestion for handling them.

1 Another is just to recognize that this is
2 the way the product is going to be used and
3 sometimes people will use condoms as well as pills,
4 and that is just what you get, because the real
5 world is that way.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: And don't analyze it any
7 differently.

8 DR. TRUSSELL: Don't analyze it any
9 differently. You just look at it is an
10 intent-to-treat analysis. The problem is again
11 considerably lessened if you have an active control
12 because condom use ought to be the same in the two
13 groups.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: Okay. So, let's address the
15 first question, No. 9, Pearl Index versus
16 life-table analysis, what are the relative merits.
17 I think a lot of that has been covered. I didn't
18 really hear the relative merits of the Pearl Index,
19 but maybe somebody can reiterate that. I guess the
20 relative merits honestly are simplicity and ease of
21 presentation.

22 Are there situations where one approach

1 should be favored over the other, and, if so, what
2 are they, and how should divergent pregnancy rates,
3 calculated by the Pearl Index versus life-table
4 methods, be considered in the approval process and
5 in labeling?

6 DR. TRUSSELL: I think it is time to
7 retire the Pearl Index. I mean, you could not
8 publish a paper in an academic journal with a Pearl
9 Index with the single exception of Contraception,
10 where it is still done. But, I mean, statisticians
11 abandoned this years and years ago. Why should we
12 keep doing it?

13 DR. GILLEN: Just one other point. I
14 mean, if you have such divergent rates between
15 those two, you have either one serious mixture of
16 distributions that is going on in your study that
17 is leading to this in terms of the changing hazard
18 rate, or you have a time-bearing treatment effect
19 that is going on over time, and both of those
20 things should raise a little bit of red flag in
21 terms of what is happening here if you see that
22 contradiction. I mean, if they are that divergent,

1 you have more issues.

2 I mean, the Pearl Index is a very crude
3 summarization of that rate over a given time period
4 and, if you don't have at least consistency in
5 terms of point estimates going one direction or the
6 other in those two methods, there is definitely a
7 subset of population that this is not acceptable
8 in--I mean that something is going wrong.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think we all get the
10 latter that clearly, rates of pregnancy tend to
11 aggregate toward the beginning of the cycle, more
12 fecund and the higher frequency of intercourse,
13 less compliance, and so forth. So, there is sort
14 of natural selection and thus, if you are recording
15 a disproportionate number of cycles in one trial
16 compared to another, the Pearl Index would be less
17 valid. But in a controlled trial, an
18 actively-controlled trial, why would it matter?
19 That is one question.

20 The second question is the first part of
21 your argument against it. I can't get my hands
22 around, hazard-ratio issues, et cetera.

1 DR. GILLEN: It is simply if the
2 risk--let's assume that a contraceptive method for
3 the first month was perfect but then its efficacy
4 started to decline over time.

5 So, as time marches on, people are having
6 higher and higher probabilities of becoming
7 pregnant. Then, you start to average those things
8 with the Pearl Index. So, you are not taking into
9 account--you are just basically giving me a crude
10 measurement of what is happening across time
11 exactly.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: The opposite argument.

13 DR. GILLEN: Exactly. Exactly.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: So why, in an actively
15 controlled trial, would it matter?

16 DR. TRUSSELL: It doesn't in an actively
17 controlled trial. But, if you want to accumulate a
18 sort of database of things, then, why not have the
19 life-table or--I mean, you can get the whole
20 survival curve. The probability of getting
21 pregnant by one month, two months, three months,
22 four months, five months. I mean, any first-year

1 graduate student can calculate that.

2 [Laughter.]

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: Okay. It sounds like there
4 is really no one here willing to put their neck out
5 to try to salvage the Pearl Index, so I think that
6 is the end of that conversation.

7 Let's move on to the next question which
8 is--and it sounds like there aren't any situations
9 and people would prefer the life table if there
10 were divergence.

11 Question 10: How should divergent
12 pregnancy rates obtained in the U.S. and non-U.S.
13 populations be considered in the approval process
14 and in labeling? That sort of gets a little bit at
15 what we were discussing before regarding the
16 acceptance of non-U.S. studies.

17 DR. TRUSSELL: I would see it as somewhat
18 different. I mean, you can do two trials if the
19 FDA recommends that you do two trials in certain
20 circumstances. You could do two trials in the
21 United States and get two different answers. In
22 fact, you would never get identical answers.

1 So, it is hardly surprising. If you look
2 at the summary of the literature on the same
3 product, all the clinical trials that have been
4 done, you get numbers that are all over the place,
5 in part due to poor trial design, but in part due
6 to the fact that you have got different people in
7 the trials.

8 So, as long as the FDA is going to
9 consider--again, I think all of this goes away if
10 you have an active control. If the FDA continues
11 to consider all OCs as the same, then, you do an
12 active control, you get equivalency, and you don't
13 put in the individual pregnancy rates from the
14 trials. You could. But you are still declaring all
15 pills to be the same unless you change your mind.

16 DR. GILLEN: That is the question. Are
17 they all the same.

18 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Johnson and then Dr.
19 Pettiti.

20 DR. JOHNSON: Actually, I was back on the
21 Pearl Index, but my only question actually was to
22 Dr. Gillen, and I will go ahead and pose it because

1 he made it very clear to me. I asked him this
2 earlier.

3 If we go from one to the other, if we go
4 from the Pearl Index to the life-table analysis,
5 then, can we use the old data? Is all this data
6 that we have--is it still valuable? Can we use it?
7 Can we compare new studies to old studies? What
8 kind of problems would that raise?

9 DR. GILLEN: In order to go back and
10 compute the life-table estimates based upon
11 historical data, you would have to have individual
12 level times as censoring for individuals so that
13 you know exactly when they are in the risk set at
14 each individual month, for example.

15 If you had that data, then you could
16 reconstruct the life-tables from them. But
17 oftentimes what we have are summary statistics that
18 is coming from each of those trials.

19 DR. JOHNSON: So, it is really going to be
20 starting from anew.

21 DR. GILLEN: I think that there is some
22 precedence for having data on life-table methods in

1 recent trials certainly, so there is some
2 historical data that we could probably get a hold
3 of in terms of full Kaplan-Meier estimators of what
4 a curve looks like over a particular support.

5 DR. TRUSSELL: Many of them are published.

6 DR. GILLEN: Yes.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: But, again, if you had an
8 actively controlled trial against an agent that you
9 do have the Pearl Index for, then you would have
10 that data,

11 DR. PETITTI: I just wanted to--on this
12 Question No. 10, I think when you see a "divergent"
13 pregnancy rate, you have to ask three questions.
14 Is it due to something that has to do with things
15 you can control, like differences in the duration
16 of the study? What we have heard is that you will
17 always get a different pregnancy rate when you have
18 studies which are different durations because of
19 this problem of the hazard being not constant.
20 That is controllable. You could always have every
21 study have the same duration. I am going to get
22 away from the active-control idea because I don't

1 know if that is going to--I think we should think
2 of both.

3 The second one is whether or not you
4 always have a different pregnancy rate when
5 calculated either by the Pearl Index method if you
6 have different dropout rates over time because you
7 have again a time-dependent variable, and you have
8 a hazard rate that is dependent on time.

9 Now, you cannot control dropout rates and
10 you cannot make them comparable. But when you have
11 divergent pregnancy rates in the U.S. and non-U.S.
12 populations, you can ask the question of whether or
13 not the differences are explained by these two
14 things and, by doing a life-table analysis for the
15 U.S. and the non-U.S. populations, you can
16 determine whether or not those two things are
17 contributors.

18 The other thing that I want to know
19 is--you really have to, of course, ask whether they
20 are different due to just differences in sample
21 size and then I think that this is the place where
22 there might be prespecified subgroup analyses

1 comparing the U.S. and non-U.S. populations
 2 according to characteristics that you believe might
 3 be modifying the pregnancy rate and particularly
 4 body mass index. So, that should be a prespecified
 5 subgroup analysis whenever there are studies that
 6 are going to enroll populations that might differ
 7 on that variable.

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

9 DR. STADEL: Dr. Petitti just said what I
 10 was going to say. Dr. Petitti just addressed
 11 really what I was going to address, but I will just
 12 say it again. First off, I think that, since the
 13 FDA has jurisdiction in the United States, that
 14 U.S. data takes primacy if there is a conflict
 15 between data from U.S. and otherwise--that is just
 16 my opinion--and that adjustment for covariates, if
 17 it explains the difference; for example, if one
 18 takes the foreign data and adjusts it for body
 19 mass, standardizes it to the U.S. data, or
 20 something like that, if that essentially explains
 21 the difference in findings, then one has an answer.
 22 And, if it doesn't and one has a real conflict

1 between U.S. data and foreign data, then, I think
 2 the U.S. data takes primacy.

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gillen.

4 DR. GILLEN: I think, you know, there was
 5 a little hint earlier about the difference between
 6 random variability between study results and
 7 inconsistency between study results. I mean, when
 8 the FDA is requiring two confirmatory trials, they
 9 are looking for consistency of treatment effects
 10 across study results in order to generalize to the
 11 population.

12 If you start seeing divergence in the
 13 sense that you have point estimates going in
 14 different directions, that starts to make people
 15 worry because that either means that you have
 16 confounding in a sense where you have differences
 17 in your covariate distributions across populations
 18 where your treatment is not looking nearly as good
 19 in one group than the other. That means you have
 20 got to look at those subgroup effects.

21 Number two, if you do have consistency,
 22 then at least it is telling you that, in some

1 sense, maybe one is underpowered versus the other,
 2 et cetera, et cetera, and you are talking about
 3 some sense of random variability. But you are
 4 still looking for that point estimate to be at
 5 least within the ballpark of range and to be
 6 consistent with the first trial.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: No. 11. So the next
 8 question is should "on-study pregnancies" be
 9 defined to include only those pregnancies that
 10 occur while subjects are within the treatment cycle
 11 or also include those pregnancies that have an
 12 estimated date of conception, that may have
 13 occurred within a certain number of days at the end
 14 of hormonal therapy, 2, 5, 14 days, where the
 15 treatment cycle is defined to include pill-free
 16 intervals following active treatment.

17 So, for example, using that 14-day rule
 18 that seems to apply currently, 7 days presumably
 19 would be counted as still part of the treatment
 20 day, and then 7--you are sort of given a 7-day
 21 grace period where there should still be some
 22 residual contraceptive effect.

1 Is that reasonable? Is it evidence-based
 2 and, if not, should it be varied. Should, in
 3 fact, that we set up a cutoff that the sponsors
 4 would be held to.

5 DR. TRUSSELL: I don't think that anybody
 6 thinks there is a residual effect that lasts 7 days
 7 into the next cycle. In fact, if you miss two
 8 pills or three pills, depending upon WHO
 9 guidelines, depending upon what dose of pills you
 10 are looking at, then, you are supposed to use
 11 back-up contraception.

12 So, I think the question really is
 13 uncertainty in dating of when the pregnancy
 14 occurred. I mean, in principle, if you knew
 15 exactly, then I would think that you would not want
 16 to count any pregnancy that occurred after the last
 17 treatment cycle, the pill-free interval being
 18 included in that treatment cycle, the full 28 or
 19 whatever days.

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, 7 days beyond the end
 21 of hormonal treatment.

22 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, but it's because it's

1 a part of that same treatment cycle. I mean, you
2 would count--

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: To zero.

4 DR. TRUSSELL: Zero. Zero beyond the end
5 of--I mean, you still--suppose it's 21 active days
6 and 7 placebos, you count the 7 placebos, as well.
7 But in the real world, there is a problem dating
8 the pregnancies with confidence to know whether
9 they occurred on treatment or not.

10 This is erring toward counting them--the
11 14-day rule errs towards counting them as being on
12 treatment.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: I mean, I take your point.
14 I think you are actually being more generous than
15 current standards apply, as I understand them,
16 because you are saying 14 days, and this argument
17 is once you are beyond the treatment period, you
18 are no longer--we don't expect efficacy from the
19 agent.

20 DR. JOHNSON: I must confess, as a
21 reproductive endocrinologist, when I read 14 days,
22 I thought, but people can ovulate and conceive

1 before 14 days. So I agree. At the end of the
2 treatment, whatever that treatment is, that is when
3 the endpoint should be from my viewpoint.

4 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

5 DR. STADEL: I just endorse that. I think
6 if a company has proposed a product with a defined
7 pill-free interval, and if that protocol is
8 acceptable up front, then one certainly has to
9 treat pregnancies differently if they fall outside
10 that predefined interval than if they fall inside
11 it, in my mind.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gillen.

13 DR. GILLEN: I think one thing that comes
14 up here--I agree with the counting inside, but one
15 other notion that comes up is that people need to
16 be followed up after end-of-study or after they
17 have discontinued use to make sure that a pregnancy
18 hasn't occurred so you can go back and actually
19 backdate it. Now, if you count it when it was on
20 treatment or off treatment, fine, but you just need
21 to know whether it occurred within some interval of
22 time post-discontinuation.

1 DR. MONROE: Just one clarification. If
2 it's a 21/7, and normally, you would have that
3 7-day placebo, you would still consider that as an
4 on-treatment pregnancy the last time through,
5 because a pack has 28 pills.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: Those 7 days.

7 DR. MONROE: Then anything that falls
8 outside of that 7th day, you would not call as an
9 on-treatment pregnancy. Is that what I am hearing
10 several people saying?

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: I mean, theoretically, a
12 proliferative phase could last 7 days. I mean, if
13 someone normally has a 21-day cycle, they ovulate
14 at day 7, 14 days constant luteal phase, so it
15 theoretically could happen.

16 So, I would agree, it doesn't make any
17 sense, in fact, to demand that the product protect
18 someone when there is theoretically no reason it
19 should. So it seems to me that it is a plausible
20 argument.

21 DR. STADEL: This would not [inaudible]
22 denials in pills with shorter than a 7-day,

1 pill-free interval. Again, if that is what the
2 company has put forward, they ought to be counted
3 that way.

4 DR. BLUMENTHAL: But in those cycles, it
5 is still a 28-day total cycle, so that, if it is 24
6 and 4, then the assumption is that at the end of
7 the four days you are done.

8 DR. STADEL: That is all I am saying, I
9 agree with that.

10 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, there is consensus, I
11 think.

12 The next question, Question 12. How can
13 the life-table analysis of pregnancy rates be
14 adjusted for the use of back-up--this is going to
15 be the controversial one--back-up contraception
16 midway through the exposure period--for example,
17 back-up contraception used only during treatment
18 cycle 6 in a 13-month treatment cycle?

19 So, do we delete that cycle? Do we delete
20 everything beyond there? Do we include it? This
21 is exactly what you were talking about earlier, you
22 know, what can we recommend?

1 DR. TRUSSELL: To my mind, you really have
2 three alternatives. One is to censor the woman at
3 whatever--treatment cycle 5, so she would
4 contribute 5 cycles. Now, you are going to be
5 throwing away a lot of data by doing that.

6 The second one is to skip cycle 6, so she
7 would contribute in the life tables to months 1, 2,
8 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.

9 The third assumption that you could make
10 is that she contributes to cycles 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6,
11 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12.

12 I mean, logically, I think that is the
13 only three choices. You can do it all three ways
14 and see if it makes a difference.

15 DR. GIBBS: Charlie, is the corollary
16 question here what do you do if a woman uses a
17 barrier contraceptive to protect herself against
18 STDs also?

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Yes.

20 DR. TRUSSELL: It's the same question.

21 DR. MONROE: We heard Dr. Trussell give us
22 three options. Do you have any recommendations as

1 far as the options, because we can analyze them all
2 three ways, and as you say, each has some merit and
3 some down side.

4 DR. BLUMENTHAL: Yes; Is there a hierarchy
5 that ought to be applied to those three options?

6 DR. ESPEY: It seems as--if what we are
7 trying to get at is real-life effectiveness, then
8 leaving them all in would be the way to go.

9 DR. TRUSSELL: There is a fourth option,
10 which is to recognize that that is the way it is
11 going to be used and and not leave out the cycle at
12 all, but keep it in there.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: That's three, that's your
14 third.

15 DR. TRUSSELL: No, no, no.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Including all cycles?

17 DR. TRUSSELL: No; There are four. There
18 are four options. One is to throw her out.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Eliminate the cycle.

20 DR. TRUSSELL: The second one is going to
21 be to count all 13 cycles and understand that that
22 is the way that people use pills that were

1 occasionally using back-up.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: Right.

3 DR. TRUSSELL: The third one is to omit
4 cycle 6 in the life-table analysis, and the fourth
5 one is to count the first 12 cycles. She only
6 contributes 12 cycles, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,
7 10, 11, 12, not leave out 6. You go 1 to 5, and 7
8 to 13, or 1 to 12.

9 DR. ESPEY: I think what I was supporting
10 was Option 4, to just leave them in. Again, I
11 think the whole move here is looking towards
12 real-life effectiveness as opposed to efficacy, and
13 that would be the most likely way to achieve that.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: And the assumption of the
15 control trial.

16 DR. ESPEY: Right.

17 DR. PETITTI: You are going to open up a
18 bit of a can of worms if you start to look at
19 condom use because condom use is not reliable. And
20 so now what do you do if she used condoms half the
21 time during month 6? It might be easier just to
22 leave it out.

1 DR. GILLEN: Again, I think a lot of this
2 goes back to are you doing a randomized comparative
3 trial, or are you doing a historical controlled
4 trial.

5 If you are doing a randomized, comparative
6 trial, there should be no reason to believe--well,
7 hopefully, there would be no reason to believe
8 there would be differential use in terms of back-up
9 contraception between the two arms given the
10 randomization.

11 If they are doing the historical control,
12 then you have got to define exactly what you are
13 using as a threshold and be certain that your
14 historical control is representative of the back-up
15 methods that they were using regardless of how you
16 are putting them back into the risk set now to make
17 a fair comparison between the two studies.

18 DR. LOCKWOOD: Theoretically, you would
19 have to do whatever they did, whatever the
20 historical control did.

21 Dr. Stadel.

22 DR. STADEL: I think from the standpoint

1 of having been a reviewer, I would probably say
 2 let's look at it with the back-up people in and
 3 with them out and does it make a big difference
 4 and, if it doesn't, then, whew, the problem is
 5 over, and if it does make a difference, then you
 6 have to really dig in and engage in the review and
 7 you have got to come up with an interpretation and
 8 a position. In that situation, it is a matter of
 9 judgment, and I don't think there is a formula
 10 answer in those circumstances.

11 DR. PETITTI: Perhaps the one wrong answer
 12 would be to censor them and throw them out of the
 13 study completely. Did I hear that from--

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think there is consensus,
 15 then, that people or sponsors ought to analyze the
 16 data both ways but that, if there is a hierarchy,
 17 if I sense a hierarchy, it is to model the real
 18 world which would mean to include all the data and
 19 assume that it reflects typical use, one, and two,
 20 that it is going to be reflective in both the
 21 treatment and in the control arms to an equivalent
 22 degree assuming it's adequately powered, and so

1 forth.

2 Next question. How should the analysis of
 3 pregnancy rates be adjusted for the use of back-up
 4 contraception in extended cycle contraceptive
 5 trials? For example, in an 84/7 dosing regimen,
 6 should an entire 91-day cycle be considered
 7 non-evaluable, or should a 28-day portion of the
 8 cycle be excluded from consideration of at-risk
 9 cycles?

10 DR. STADEL: I will put forth the same
 11 thing I would do is I would look at the data with
 12 it all out, and then with it back in, in varying
 13 definitions, and determine how large an impact it
 14 had.

15 The one opinion I would express is that I
 16 have a little discomfort with relying primarily on
 17 the total data with back-up methods in because of
 18 what it might encourage in terms of behavior during
 19 trials and the running of trials.

20 I think that is a reality you have to
 21 think about is that. if the primary emphasis is on
 22 data that includes the use of back-up methods, what

1 does that do with regard to what kind of device
 2 people are given, what the whole context is. I
 3 think there is a very delicate issue here having to
 4 do with trials and success.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: It certainly could
 6 introduce a bias if a sponsor were encouraging safe
 7 sex and avoiding sexually transmitted diseases.

8 Paula.

9 DR. HILLARD: So, the other issue here is
 10 in reporting of condom use. So, if we have
 11 concerns about diary reporting versus electronic
 12 reporting of pill, consistency of pill use, we also
 13 have the issue of reporting of condom use, as well,
 14 so what sort of a marker do we have for that
 15 consistency?

16 We don't have an electronic marker for
 17 that, as well, but we throw it all of that into the
 18 mix and I think we have to consider that as we
 19 think about both of these questions here.

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Peterson.

21 DR. PETERSON: I think part of it is going
 22 back to this issue of apples and apples, and

1 oranges and oranges. With the active controlled
 2 trial, you do assume that that major factor is
 3 going to be equally distributed between the groups
 4 and, in a sense, it takes away the problem. But it
 5 creates a generalizability problem when you try to
 6 take those findings and then say what--in effect,
 7 did these people use two methods of contraception
 8 and to what extent did that happen when you try to
 9 interpret the findings of that study for the
 10 real-world effectiveness part.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: So I have actually been of
 12 more of a statistical nature. It was pretty clear
 13 your three options with traditional 28-day cycle
 14 treatments, but you really don't have that option
 15 of excluding the cycle with extended dose regimens
 16 because you only have one cycle basically.

17 So, in this context, I guess the options
 18 would be only two. You would censor the remaining
 19 days of that extended dose-regimen cycle, or you
 20 would eliminate the patient from analysis.

21 DR. TRUSSELL: No, I would say that there
 22 are still four options. One is to censor her at

1 the end of her last cycle before she started to use
2 back-up. The first time she uses back-up, she is
3 out of the trial.

4 The other is always to count it, because
5 it's a pure intent-to-treat analysis. And then the
6 other two would both involve throwing out, in this
7 case, a cycle, which would be 90-whatever days.

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Tobert.

9 DR. TOBERT: I mean, it seems to me in
10 terms of the previous point about interpretability
11 of the data, as long as it says in the label how
12 many of the cycles had back-up contraception, or
13 how many women use back-up contraception, and is a
14 randomized trial, then the prescribers have got all
15 the information they need, I think, however you
16 analyze it. But I certainly don't favor throwing
17 out, wasting data.

18 DR. GILLEN: So I just want to make a
19 quick comment on putting them back in the risk set
20 on one of the options that was stated. So, let me
21 just take an example where a woman is on treatment
22 from 0 to 3 months. She is off treatment or what

1 have you, on a back-up contraceptive for 3 to 9
2 months, and then she comes back on again.

3 One of the suggestions was to just go
4 ahead and tie her back in and assume that, if you
5 were going to 12 months total, that she was on
6 treatment from zero to 6 months.

7 When you are calculating that Kaplan-Meier
8 estimator, you are assuming--you are putting her
9 back in the risk set and conditioned on the fact
10 she has been--you are saying what is the
11 probability she would fail in the 4th month given
12 she was at risk for 3 months.

13 She hasn't been at risk for 3 months. She
14 has been at risk for 9 months at that point.
15 Hazards change over time and if somebody survived
16 for 9 months without being pregnant, that is a lot
17 different than them surviving for 3 months without
18 having become pregnant. Her baseline risk is
19 different.

20 So, I would actually strongly urge against
21 throwing her back in in a continuous fashion
22 because then I do think you are mixing risk sets,

1 and that can be a dangerous practice.

2 DR. TRUSSELL: What if, in fact, there was
3 no sex in that month? That does happen. Should
4 you be including months where there is no risk at
5 being exposed?

6 DR. GILLEN: I still don't see the issue,
7 though, with putting her back in the risk set as
8 soon as she comes back into the trial, based upon
9 study time. Right. So, you can still include her
10 back in at 9 months, 10 months, and 11 months.
11 Let's assume there was no sex for the inner 6
12 months, but do you really want to put her back in
13 at the 4-month interval?

14 DR. TRUSSELL: As I said earlier, my first
15 choice would be to put her back in where she comes
16 in. But there is an alternative. One can make an
17 argument that you could put her back in and make
18 continuous use. You can run it both ways and see
19 if it makes any difference.

20 DR. GILLEN: I guess from the standpoint
21 of, a priori, stating what you are going to do, I
22 am just illustrating the argument against putting

1 them back in, in a continuous fashion.

2 DR. TRUSSELL: I would, a priori, state I
3 am going to do it all those ways.

4 DR. TULMAN: I have a question for the
5 FDA. When these trials are being conducted and
6 being set up in a methodology for subject
7 recruitment and the procedure, what are patients or
8 subjects being told about safe-sex practices, or
9 are they being told anything vis-a-vis using
10 condoms?

11 DR. MONROE: I think today that patients
12 are recruited with the expectation that they will
13 not use a back-up method. But, on the other hand,
14 they are not precluded because of these various
15 concerns about STDs, and so forth. So, it is
16 something you can't absolutely control. I can't say
17 what investigators are actually telling the
18 subjects, but I am sure that no investigator would
19 counsel that somebody should absolutely not use
20 back-up contraception.

21 So, we are faced with a practical problem
22 is really why we are asking this question, because

1 the intent is not that a sponsor enroll a large
2 number of women that clearly they are going to be
3 using back-up contraception primarily for
4 protection against sexually transmitted diseases.
5 But, in the real world, that happens.

6 Then one has to address that in the
7 context of the data that you receive from a
8 clinical trial, and that is the reason we are
9 really posing this question to the committee is to
10 see what your recommendations are in terms of
11 handling the reality instead of an ideal situation
12 because our trials are conducted in the real world,
13 at least the data we get from the trials that
14 others conduct.

15 I can't answer your question really. You
16 would have to ask a sponsor of a clinical trial
17 exactly how they are counseling patients. But, in
18 protocols, they are not precluded, clearly. I
19 don't see that as an exclusion. Is Dr. Price here?
20 You have heard many of these. I think that they
21 are given that as an option to use.

22 What has been your experience, Phill, in

1 the protocols you have recently reviewed vis-a-vis
2 that question?

3 DR. PRICE: Just exactly what you said.

4 DR. TULMAN: I guess my point is
5 whether--is that, at some point, who has ultimate
6 responsibility when you give the woman the set of
7 pills, the pack of pills or the packs of pills, in
8 terms of, from an ethical point of view, what do
9 you tell the person in terms of safe sex practices
10 and is there any uniformity--should there be any
11 uniformity, should the FDA have any role in that.
12 Does it go back to the institutional IRB, or how
13 does that work?

14 DR. MONROE: I would like to really throw
15 that question back to members of the panel because
16 we have many investigators, I think, sitting at the
17 table, and why don't we have them answer your
18 question because they are the ones who are actually
19 involved with the clinical trials. There may be
20 differences amongst how they advise patients, so I
21 am not the right person to ask.

22 DR. PETITTI: I don't want to go back--I

1 want to go back briefly to the life-table issue,
2 but I don't think this should really sidetrack the
3 conversation about what to do about counseling for
4 STDs.

5 I think that I finally found something to
6 disagree with James about, which is I think that,
7 given that we have determined that a Pearl Index is
8 not the best way to analyze data and that the
9 life-table methods are always preferable and, given
10 that we agree in general that fertility has a
11 changing hazard, that you would actually want to
12 put the women back into the life-table analysis in
13 the month in which they would have been had they
14 not taken the break.

15 It comes up again and the reason why I
16 even belabor it is we are going to sort of talk
17 about all this extended dose-regimen stuff again
18 tomorrow, and I do think for the extended dose
19 regimens, that they would come back in at that
20 level.

21 Now, that is not to say you shouldn't do
22 the analysis every way, but I have a little bit of

1 discomfort when you say do it this way, do it that
2 way, do it however--you know, five different ways
3 and see if they agree, if that is the best advice.
4 I would prefer in this instance to give specific
5 advice that given the hazard issue, that they come
6 back in at the month they would have been at.

7 They have a personal biological clock
8 ticking at number of cycles, and you never get off
9 that clock.

10 DR. TRUSSELL: That would be my first
11 choice, which is what I said, but what would you do
12 with people who one cycle did not have sex, what is
13 happening to their personal biologic during that
14 cycle? It's the same issue.

15 DR. PERLMUTTER: I would like to be a
16 little more practical on this. If we have somebody
17 who is taking pills on a 84/7 dosing, and we know
18 from Potter's study that, in fact, women miss pills
19 and they do so on a regular basis, then, to get
20 into an ideal situation of somebody taking their
21 pills every single day, I think, is ridiculous
22 because they are not going to do that.

1 If we are going to get into reality, then
2 we have to think about missing pills and we have to
3 think about using some kind of back-up
4 contraception, and I will even take it away from
5 sex.

6 What if somebody is sick and uses
7 antibiotics, and they start spotting, and the
8 recommendation is that they are the ones most at
9 risk of pregnancy, and they use condoms for that
10 week, how do we handle that? That is reality.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: I do think, though, that in
12 order to calculate perfect use and typical use, you
13 really do need to analyze it both ways. But I
14 think it is important to analyze it both ways
15 because you do want some model, some surrogate,
16 some reasonable assessment of what typical use will
17 be.

18 I don't see any way around it. We do want
19 perfect-use data, I think--and I think you have to
20 analyze the data in such a way as to exclude this
21 confounding from multiple contraceptive use.

22 DR. PERLMUTTER: Can I just respond to

1 that? I agree with that totally, but I think your
2 numbers are going to have to be exceedingly high,
3 then, in order to get the numbers that you need for
4 perfect use. You are going to have to have huge
5 numbers.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: Depending on the frequency
7 of use of other methods and missed pills, and so
8 forth.

9 DR. GIBBS: Charlie, two separate
10 comments.

11 The first question is how reliable is
12 reporting of back-up contraception. My guess is
13 that from what we have heard about reporting of
14 abortions and lots of other things, it may not be
15 all that reliable and, if it is not that reliable,
16 then we are going to have a lot of
17 miscategorization of patients, those who did and
18 those who did not use back-up contraception.

19 So, I think that is kind of muddying it,
20 and I think the best thing to do is just take all
21 the data as it is and then do subcategorization as
22 you like.

1 The second commentary is what to do about
2 condom use. So, I think it is incumbent upon
3 investigators to encourage all potential research
4 subjects to practice safe sex. That is just
5 ethical. And, if you are not going to enroll
6 condom users, then you are going to be limiting
7 your research enrollees to monogamous women and
8 that creates problems of generalizability.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Tobert.

10 DR. TOBERT: As this very enlightening
11 discussion is proceeding, I am wondering is this
12 situation really different, the situation of
13 back-up contraception, to what pertains with a lot
14 of trials in different areas of medicine.

15 The one I am most familiar with is
16 cardiovascular outcome trials where you test the
17 treatment, of lipid-lowering treatment, say. You
18 don't care if somebody starts aspirin, if they have
19 got a beta blocker, if they start some other
20 treatment. I mean, you don't censor them when that
21 happens even though their hazard is different.

22 That is the real world and you basically

1 ignore that. Nor do you discourage that either.
2 Now, you might say the effects are not as great
3 with a condom, but still in principle is the same
4 thing. So, I am for ignoring condom use basically.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: That sort of gets at the
6 fundamental philosophical question of should we
7 actually be trying to calculate perfect use. We
8 don't calculate perfect use as regards to MIs, you
9 know, if we are using a statin or a Plaxil or some
10 other trade name I am not supposed to use.

11 So, why do we do it for--I mean, I think I
12 know the answer--but why do we do it for
13 contraceptives?

14 Dr. Gillen.

15 DR. GILLEN: I had two comments actually.
16 I guess the first would be I agree with you.
17 Correct me if I am wrong, but it sounds like your
18 experience is coming more from comparative trials,
19 though, right?

20 DR. TOBERT: Right.

21 DR. GILLEN: Exactly. If we are in a
22 comparative-trial situation, that is not going to

1 be an issue because you should be nondifferential
2 on each arm, But, if you are going to the
3 historical control, again, you have to decide what
4 you are going to do with these people because you
5 are measuring two different quantities, whether you
6 leave them in or whether you take them out.

7 DR. TOBERT: But the historical method is
8 history as far as this panel is concerned, isn't
9 it?

10 DR. GILLEN: And if everybody is content
11 with the threshold being set upon having back-up
12 contraception in there, then that is fine. Then
13 you go into it with your eyes open and you say this
14 is a threshold I am setting, given that I am going
15 to analyze the data in this way, and this is the
16 parameter that I will be estimating. So, I would
17 agree with that.

18 My other question actually--so there has
19 been talk of I would analyze it both ways, and I
20 would, a priori, state that I would analyze it both
21 ways. I was just wondering if the FDA could
22 comment for a second on choosing the summary

1 measure and how it would be defined up front.

2 I mean, for example, I have been in a
3 trial where I said, okay, I am going to compare a
4 hazard ratio, and I will show you what the median
5 survival is. I am going to choose both of those to
6 be my primary endpoints. Really, that is what we
7 are doing when we are defining the summary measures
8 and we are saying we are calculating them in
9 different ways. We are potentially estimating
10 different parameters and we are testing different
11 parameters here.

12 It seems to me that we are specifying
13 multiple endpoints at this point, and I am
14 wondering what the FDA's thoughts are on this. I
15 mean, it seems like we should be trying to come up
16 with a consensus in terms of saying how are you
17 going to analyze your data at the end of the day.

18 Now, other secondary endpoints definitely
19 need to be looked at, and subgroups need to be
20 looked at, et cetera. But that is not where our
21 primary analysis stands from my experience. So, I
22 was wondering what the thoughts were on that.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: Don't all answer at once.

2 DR. KAMMERMAN: Hi. This is Lisa
3 Kammerman. I am a statistician with the Center.

4 I agree we need to prespecify the
5 endpoints upfront. We always look at other
6 analyses as a form of sensitivity analyses to see
7 if there are discrepancies, but I think it would be
8 very helpful to get some consensus on what the
9 endpoints should be.

10 Do we want to use the Kaplan-Meier
11 estimates, say the proportion of women who became
12 pregnant within the first six months, within the
13 first year? Do we want to look at the shapes of
14 the curves in getting there--for example, the
15 log-rank where we are comparing the shapes of the
16 curves-- regardless of the one-year endpoint? I
17 think that is what Dr. Gillen is getting at, but
18 that would be a very helpful contribution.

19 DR. GILLEN: If I can just respond real
20 quick. Yeah, I mean it's that and it is even
21 slightly more subtle than that to say, yes, I want
22 to look at the Kaplan-Meier probabilities at six

1 months or one year. And then it comes to a question
2 of how do I calculate those Kaplan-Meier
3 probabilities. Should I put people back into the
4 risk set when they left? Do I put them back in
5 when they returned?

6 So, what happens in a hypothetical
7 situation where you have some sort of conflicting
8 or inconsistency across those two methods? It
9 seems to me that what the panel would like to do is
10 to come up with a consensus first and say this is
11 what we are going to be looking at as a primary
12 endpoint, this is how we are going to be
13 calculating it, this is exactly what our outcome
14 is.

15 Then other things become secondary
16 endpoints in support of evidence and sensitivity
17 analysis at that point.

18 DR. KAMMERMAN: I think my personal opinion
19 is that we want to look at the intent-to-treat.
20 The women, assuming we have a controlled trial, are
21 randomized to one of two treatment arms with the
22 intention that is the protocol they are going to be

1 following for the year. And there are always
2 mitigating circumstances no matter what study, what
3 drug product.

4 So, because of the issues of measurement
5 error and back-up contraception, as we saw in one
6 of the earlier charts, isn't always so great, and
7 right now, if there is a pregnancy that occurs
8 during back-up contraception, we are counting that.
9 But otherwise we exclude those cycles.

10 So, it is my opinion, if we do have a
11 controlled trial, we need to include all the
12 cycles. However, if you think it is better to
13 exclude women who aren't a risk, understanding
14 there is going to be a lot of measurement error and
15 misclassification rates, then I agree that the
16 women should reenter relative to the start of the
17 trial.

18 So, if she misses the first middle two
19 cycles and was compliant the first three, then she
20 would reenter at cycle 6. Is that what you were
21 getting at?

22 DR. TRUSSELL: I would strongly support

1 the primary endpoint be all cycles and all
2 pregnancies, and all the rest of these were
3 secondary. But I didn't realize you were asking
4 what should be the primary outcome measure because
5 the primary outcome measure, at least in all the
6 trials I have seen, has been the intent-to-treat
7 populations, so I have no reason to change that.

8 But these other secondary analyses tell
9 you whether it makes a difference how you handle
10 cycles of no use or cycles of dual use.

11 DR. KAMMERMAN: Just since I am here,
12 also, I just wanted to address that when you talk
13 about the active controlled studies, it is also
14 important to keep the hypothesis in mind. Is the
15 idea to show superiority and efficacy? Is it to
16 show a dose response? Is it important to show that
17 there is comparability and efficacy in order to
18 show an improvement in safety?

19 So, when we throw out the term active
20 control, it is always important to keep in mind the
21 general hypothesis and what the study objectives
22 are.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, to summarize, we are
2 being asked--really, the statisticians are being
3 asked--to advise the rest of the panel. The actual
4 study design characteristics that are required,
5 intent-to-treat seems to be universally agreed
6 upon. I think everybody on the panel would agree
7 that that is the ideal way to approach it.

8 Life-table analysis, no further discussion
9 needs to be done on that, but the specifics of that
10 life-table analysis, the specific type of
11 life-table analysis and Kaplan-Meier, and then how
12 to handle subgroup analysis. I guess, beyond just
13 the issue of back-up contraception, theoretically,
14 you could also parcel out high BMIs and other
15 aspects to that.

16 And then final question, non-inferiority
17 versus superiority, or is that up to the sponsor?

18 DR. BLUMENTHAL: I was going to come back
19 to just the concept of all pregnancies, all cycles,
20 I think that if we look back at just the morning
21 discussion, well, we have sort of gotten rid of the
22 Pearl Index and one or two other things and it

1 seems to me that we are rapidly approaching the
2 point where we are getting rid of perfect use.
3 There is no perfect use.

4 In this day and age, with back-up
5 contraception, whether it's emergency contraception
6 and hormonal, or whether it's condoms, or whether
7 it is use of condoms to prevent STDs, it is
8 unlikely that there are going to be any real
9 perfect-use cycles anymore.

10 So, the concept of all pregnancies, all
11 cycles, our real intent-to-treat analysis is likely
12 to be the most clinically useful, as well as useful
13 to both the industry and the Agency and that might
14 be a sea change just in general and make the chart
15 in contraceptive technology a lot simpler, too.

16 DR. TRUSSELL: That is already what they
17 are doing.

18 DR. GILLEN: Well, I think that is the
19 criti--I think that is key.

20 DR. TRUSSELL: A perfect-use analysis is a
21 secondary analysis before the FDA.

22 DR. GILLEN: I think it is unlikely, and

1 again I think that is why we need the active
2 controls trials because we can't use any of these
3 historical controls in this context, in the context
4 of all these back-up methods being used, and so
5 forth, and so on.

6 So, in a sense we have to rebuild the
7 database anew and reeducate both our colleagues,
8 the public and industry, to recognize through the
9 non-existence of perfect use, the real
10 intent-to-treat analysis and life-table
11 utilization, and I think people will pick up on it
12 pretty quickly.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Stadel.

14 DR. STADEL: If primary emphasis is placed
15 on the efficacy data that includes the use of
16 back-up contraception, it seems to me that that
17 pleads again for a comparative trial where the
18 active comparator is known, its efficacy is known,
19 without back-up; that is, that you have some idea
20 of what the actual efficacy of the product is.

21 If you don't have that, if your comparison
22 involves a lot of back-up, it seems to me I would

1 want to augment that trial data with some
2 surrogate-outcome information, and I think probably
3 some work is needed on the extent of consensus
4 about the use of things like ovulation suppression
5 because if we are in a era--and I was just struck
6 by the comment of passage of time from when I
7 entered this field many years ago about the
8 difference in the issues involving sexually
9 transmitted diseases for the recruitment of
10 patients into these trials.

11 So, my last comment is on that. It seems
12 to me there is a shared responsibility between
13 investigators, sponsors and the FDA, and that the
14 investigator is encouraging the patient into the
15 trial, the sponsor is supporting the trial, which
16 gives them a major responsibility for what they are
17 supporting, and they are supporting it in response
18 to Agency needs for information.

19 So, it seems to me there is a shared
20 responsibility for seeing that the advice that is
21 given to patients when they are recruited in these
22 trials is ethically acceptable.

1 DR. HILLARD: Just following up on the
2 previous two comments, I think recognizing the
3 current realities in terms of risks of STDs and
4 even the realities of clinical trials, we are
5 potentially, in clinical trials, recruiting women
6 who believe themselves to be in a mutually
7 monogamous relationship, and that may or may not be
8 the case.

9 The woman may or may not be aware of
10 partners' other partners. So, I think we have to
11 recognize that as well. I think we also have to
12 recognize the realities of patterns of sexual
13 activity particularly for adolescents, but also for
14 young adults, and those are patterns of serial
15 monogamy.

16 So, over the course of time, depending on
17 what your time interval is, whether it is six
18 months or a year, that individual may well be in a
19 different relationship at the end of the year. My
20 patients, the women I see, recognize that, if they
21 are in a new relationship, then the current advice
22 is use condoms, not for back-up contraception, but

1 for minimizing risk of STDs.

2 So, I think we have to recognize those
3 real-world realities for women that are using our
4 contraceptive methods, but also women who are being
5 recruited into clinical trials.

6 DR. TOBERT: Mr. Chairman, I think you
7 said that these active comparison trials would be
8 analyzed on the intention-to-treat basis, but I
9 don't think there actually can be a pure
10 intention-to-treat--Dr. Gillen might want to
11 comment--because after all, if a woman stops using
12 the treatment--say, she wants to get pregnant, or
13 for whatever reason, she stops, she has an adverse
14 effect, then you don't include pregnancies past
15 that point. So, that violates the
16 intention-to-treat principle. So, I don't think
17 there can ever be pure intention to treat.

18 I see Dr. Gillen shaking his head, which
19 gives me further confidence to go on, which is to
20 try and answer the question that we had from the
21 FDA about what the hypothesis should be for these
22 comparative trials, and I think it should be

1 non-inferiority in most cases because, after all,
2 the standard is pretty damn good. You are not
3 likely to be able to beat it in terms of efficacy,
4 possibly in terms of adverse effects. I think we
5 will be talking about that tomorrow. But I think
6 the non-inferiority margin should be quite wide.
7 Otherwise, the trials would be impossibly large.

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Scott.

9 DR. SCOTT: I understand the importance of
10 effectiveness rather than efficacy, and that is
11 important.

12 I just wonder, though, whether there are
13 studies to show what is the best way to get
14 efficacy. In other words, I know that there are
15 studies to show you can't even take penicillin
16 days in a row, that people stop it, and so on. But
17 somebody brought up the question about shorter
18 trials once.

19 Are the data more reliable in a shorter
20 trial--in other words, as far as the pregnancy rate
21 is concerned? A lot of these things I think are
22 solved with the active controls. But nevertheless,

1 if you are going to compare a new preparation, say,
2 with a different preparation, and a woman who is
3 monogamous is going to depend on the efficacy, and
4 you have different women in the active controls,
5 would the efficacy actually be lower for a
6 monogamous patient who is not using the condoms and
7 other methods, too?

8 In other words, you see what I am saying?
9 Maybe there is a way, there are some guidelines to
10 say what are the best ways to get efficacy rather
11 than effectiveness also.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gilliam.

13 DR. GILLIAM: I think there are three
14 distinctions or three levels of these trials. If
15 you assume that all women are biologically the
16 same, then there should be an inherent efficacy of
17 a drug, but that is different than what we are
18 measuring when we measure perfect use.

19 We are not measuring the inherent efficacy
20 that is somewhere out there. We are measuring what
21 happens to some extent when you put it into
22 real-world use. We are not able to account for

1 whether women are actually having intercourse. We
2 are not able to account for how fertile that woman
3 is. So, even by the time you actually put it in a
4 real-world context or even an ideal-study context,
5 you are already moving a step away from the
6 inherent efficacy of the drug.

7 The next level is what happens with
8 typical use when we put in all of the messiness of
9 human behavior. I think, with those distinctions,
10 we probably can't get the ideal efficacy but we
11 can--at least with some secondary analysis and
12 taking out condoms and deciding how we are going to
13 use that, we can calculate what the perfect use
14 might be in comparison to the typical use.

15 DR. SCOTT: Is there any information on a
16 shorter trial, if that is more--the data are better
17 than if it is a longer trial, or the way it is
18 conducted?

19 DR. GILLIAM: A couple of times the idea
20 of using biologic endpoints has come up, but I
21 would think, for example, if you were going to look
22 at BMI, you might just look at ovulation

1 suppression.

2 That would show in this woman of this
3 given BMI, does this dose of contraceptive suppress
4 ovulation. That would tell you the efficacy of
5 that drug, not how she is going to use it, or what
6 will happen with long-term use.

7 DR. SCOTT: I am a little suspicious of
8 surrogate markers, though, even though it has been
9 mentioned several times.

10 DR. GILLIAM: I understand the problems
11 with secondary, and it doesn't give you a lot of
12 clinical use. But you might be able to get some
13 sense of safe dosing for a contraceptive method
14 that way.

15 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think if we are moving
16 toward consensus, it is that the concept of perfect
17 use is probably an anachronism, that there is no
18 sort of perfect person, that there is substantial
19 variability and fecundity related to age, related
20 to several mucus factors, male factors, et cetera,
21 et cetera, and that, even with perfect uses, there
22 is likely to be significant variability in

1 different populations, that there might still be a
2 valid effort to make in terms of secondary
3 analysis. Primary analysis ought to be on actual
4 use.

5 I think we have covered the statistical
6 approaches that ought to be used ad nauseam. There
7 is universal acceptance of this modified
8 intent-to-treat although bearing in mind that,
9 unlike an MI, some people actually may want to get
10 pregnant--some people may also want to have an MI,
11 I suppose, but fewer likely--that there are lots of
12 messy conditions in real world with monogamous
13 relationships, and serial monogamy and age factors
14 that relate to monogamy versus use of barriers.
15 But, again, a lot of these wash out with use of
16 active controls, intent-to-treat, and life-table
17 analysis and the ability to then do subanalysis.

18 I want to move to the next set of
19 questions. We don't want to move yet to the next
20 set of questions?

21 DR. PETERSON: I don't want to hold things
22 up at all, but I hope that the concept that Bruce

1 put forward is one that helps us move ahead because
2 so much washes out with the randomized trial
3 design. But at the end of it, what do you know to
4 inform the physician and the patient about how well
5 this works.

6 Bruce's point, I think really saves the
7 day on that one because, if you know how well
8 something works that you are comparing it to, you
9 have a much better answer to that question.

10 An absurd example would be if half of both
11 groups used an IUD. Well, that would wash out, but
12 would you know how well the pill works? No. So,
13 it is really imperative that we know what we are
14 talking about when we are comparing, to ultimately
15 translate to how well does this work.

16 We know it works as well as that does, but
17 we don't know what to tell the patient in absolute
18 terms about how effective it is unless we know that
19 for what we are comparing it to. So, I think Bruce
20 sort of helps us get out of a lot of the dilemmas
21 that we have been discussing.

22 DR. ESPEY: Well, maybe it would convince

1 them all to use an IUD, which is a much better
2 method anyway. But, I mean, I do think we have
3 some consensus about this. I know there are some
4 one-person splitters, but the overall concept, I
5 think, just taking as a given that we all approve
6 of the idea of using active controls and that, in
7 that context, you know, throwing anybody in there
8 is still--you know, it is going to give the most
9 powerful data of what actually happens out in the
10 real world where condoms are used but I think, as
11 Paul has mentioned, inconsistently and, you know--

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: And inconsistent reporting.

13 DR. ESPEY: And a difficult reporting
14 issue.

15 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Monroe.

16 DR. MONROE: Yes. I would like a little
17 clarification on expanding upon your concept that
18 initially you raised and how the active comparator,
19 at the end of the day, for instance, would help us
20 write a meaningful label to convey the actual or
21 typical effectiveness or efficacy, whatever term we
22 want to use, to both the professional healthcare

1 provider and then the consumer.

2 The very challenging question, which we
3 didn't really resolve, is what this comparator
4 might be and by whatever standards were used when
5 this comparator was approved to be a safe and
6 effective compound or drug. How they compare to
7 what we are doing today, the population, and so on,
8 it is hard to know for certain.

9 So, we agree hypothetically that we are
10 going to use Drug X as the comparator because,
11 going back to your example, it is either widely
12 used or it's part of a basket of drugs, or whatever
13 else. But, in today's population, we don't really
14 know its absolute efficacy except for this new
15 trial we are going to do because it may have been
16 approved 10 years ago or 15 years ago, 20 years
17 ago. So we run it in this randomized, active
18 controlled trial and it comes out with whatever the
19 number may be.

20 Again, it's a little bit problematic
21 because--and we have the new drug, as well, in
22 here--and then we have to decide whether this is

1 going to be a non-inferiority or superiority. In
2 most cases, I am sure a company would try to go
3 with the non-inferiority because to show
4 superiority over products that are already very
5 good would be extremely difficult.

6 I am not quite sure how that is going to
7 solve all the problems. We come out and we can
8 just say it was non-inferior to some drug or
9 previously approved drug, and to make that
10 statement. Then we give, what, the results of the
11 trial which was just conducted? We give the
12 results of both drugs? We give the results of just
13 the drug that is up for approval?

14 I wonder if the panel could help me better
15 understand, as we carry this through the process,
16 how this is then going to lead to something that is
17 going to be easy to interpret and help us to
18 understand really the level of protection that it
19 might give the average user in terms of prevention
20 of pregnancy.

21 If you could perhaps discuss that a little
22 bit. Then the last question I hear from that end

1 of the table, I am not sure who is saying it, well,
2 we have to use a wide margin to show
3 non-inferiority.

4 What do we mean by a wide margin? Are we
5 talking about a couple of percent, are we talking
6 about absolute percent--because when we are talking
7 about effectiveness of oral contraceptives, let
8 alone injectables or implants, which are probably
9 even more effective, we are talking about drugs
10 that are approaching, I would think, 98 percent
11 effective or somewhere in that range, maybe 99, at
12 least in clinical trial environments.

13 So, where is our room to go, and if we are
14 going to say it only has to be non-inferior by--are
15 we going to be talking about relative percents or
16 are we talking about absolute percents. If we are
17 talking about absolute percents, and it has to be
18 only within 1 or 2 percent, we are talking about a
19 product that might be only half as effective as the
20 standard.

21 So, if you follow this whole concept
22 through, it is leaving me very confused and very

1 challenged, I guess here because it may seem, from
2 some of our questions, that we don't have standards
3 in place, but we do.

4 They are really fairly cautious standards,
5 conservative standards, and I am afraid that from
6 some of the things I hear, it might actually lead
7 to a relaxation.

8 That's what I--I don't know whether we can address
9 it today, but certainly before this is over, at
10 least I would like to hear this. And I don't know
11 if the rest of my colleagues here at the table
12 would like further clarification because some of
13 these are nice concepts but I would like to learn
14 how they are going to--or how you folks would
15 suggest they actually be applied in the situation
16 of a contraceptive.

17 It is easy to apply this for a therapy
18 that maybe you only get a 30 percent response rate.
19 But we are talking about response rates that are
20 very high at the extreme in terms of protection and
21 how they would apply in these circumstances.

22 I will just stop now, but if you could

1 consider that.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: I want to rebut the
3 challenge that we are proposing a relaxation in
4 standards. I don't think that is the case at all.
5 I think it is more reformation of an extremely
6 ornate structure that maybe doesn't really have any
7 real-world basis for its justification.

8 The argument I think, if I can summarize
9 the group's consideration of this, is that it is a
10 reality that safe and effective contraceptives
11 exist, that they do a very good job, particularly
12 when used appropriately for the purposes of
13 contraception, and that a lot of the previously
14 used measures of efficacy may not be relevant,
15 Pearl Index, or even perfect use, frankly, just
16 because there is no perfect use, and that what has
17 been suggested is that a lot of potential problems,
18 washout with the use of active controls, which it
19 sounds like everybody is doing anyway but we are
20 now saying should only be the case perhaps with the
21 rarest of exceptions, and that rather than having
22 the sponsor identify a comparator that would right

1 away be to their advantage, so to speak, in terms
 2 of having a relatively low efficacy, that it ought
 3 to be the job of the FDA to recommend specific
 4 comparators, and that the basis for choosing that
 5 comparator ought to be widely used current drugs
 6 that have relatively recent documentation of
 7 efficacy, not something that was approved in 1968
 8 but something relatively recently approved that,
 9 obviously, we believe also has a good safety
 10 profile and that the options could be to provide to
 11 the sponsor several alternatives, the standard
 12 comparator, which is a drug--I am making this up
 13 now--but a drug that was approved within the last
 14 10 years, that has a very high market penetration,
 15 not quite the gold standard, but it's a benchmark,
 16 it is something that is widely used, the customers
 17 have voted with their feet--they are buying it,
 18 whether the customer be the doctor or the
 19 patient--and that that would be one option.
 20 Then a second option would be a comparator
 21 that differs in only one aspect--let's say a
 22 different progestin or a different concentration of

1 the progestin--again relatively recently approved,
 2 you know, a decade, to set a number for you, and
 3 that that would be a reasonable alternative.
 4 A third option--this is Diana's rules
 5 here--would be a market basket of drugs in a
 6 similar class, you know, third-generation
 7 progestins, using relatively comparable estradiol
 8 doses, and so forth, and that they would have the
 9 option of choosing one of those three alternatives
 10 and that they would then engage in a randomized
 11 clinical trial which would look at real-world entry
 12 criteria and judge efficacy based on this already
 13 accepted drug, that you could, if you wanted to,
 14 try to get some sense of, quote "perfect" use by
 15 doing subanalyses of certain subpopulations, but
 16 that, in fact, that approach is much simpler, will
 17 be easier for the sponsors to grapple with,
 18 understand, and conduct trials with, reduce costs
 19 potentially, improve access to new contraceptives
 20 by women.
 21 I don't think it's a relaxation. I think
 22 it is actually a simplification. It's reformation,

1 not relaxation.
 2 DR. TRUSSELL: It would be a relaxation
 3 unless you are going to require very big trials in
 4 the following sense. If it is the case now--if it
 5 is the case that the FDA has now put a cap of 2 on
 6 the Pearl Index, and you are not going to prove
 7 anything above 2--it used to be 1 1/2, but let's
 8 just say it's 1 1/2--you are not going to prove
 9 anything over 1 1/2.
 10 Now, you design the equivalency trial
 11 where you think that the gold standard has a
 12 pregnancy rate of 1 1/2, and you are going to
 13 declare to be equivalent something that is, say,
 14 another 1 1/2, so that would be up to 3. Then, you
 15 can wind up approving a contraceptive with a
 16 failure rate of 3 and saying that it is equivalent
 17 to 1 of 1 1/2.
 18 DR. LOCKWOOD: Because, in fact, the,
 19 quote "1.5" Pearl Index turned out to be 5 or 4 or
 20 3.
 21 DR. TRUSSELL: No, no, no. I am just
 22 saying that--so that is exactly what I understand

1 their questions to mean and, if you really want to
 2 do--in order to get adequate power, you are going
 3 to have to have a very, very large trial.
 4 DR. LOCKWOOD: But how can it be defined
 5 as relaxation when, in fact--
 6 DR. TRUSSELL: Because you will approve
 7 something with a pregnancy rate of 3, whereas,
 8 before you would not have approved anything over 1
 9 1/2.
 10 DR. LOCKWOOD: But what it really is is
 11 saying that the failure rate was actually higher
 12 than has been suggested by the original clinical
 13 trial. We are quibbling over semantics over here.
 14 DR. TRUSSELL: Oh, no; it is not semantics
 15 at all.
 16 DR. PETITTI: I think that, if you really
 17 think that the failure rate, the real failure rate
 18 that we are using now as the benchmark, is 1.5 in
 19 typical use defined as we have now said it should
 20 be defined in a comparative trial, then I don't
 21 think you would want to put your money on that
 22 trial.

1 What I think we get here is--I think what
 2 we are saying is that we believe that the failure
 3 rate of women in a trial who are followed and whose
 4 data is analyzed appropriately will not be 2.
 5 DR. TRUSSELL: Then make it 1.
 6 DR. PETITTI: It won't be 1.
 7 DR. LOCKWOOD: No, no, the other way;
 8 right.
 9 DR. PETITTI: The other way, make it 4.
 10 DR. LOCKWOOD: 4, 5.
 11 DR. PETITTI: 4. And the standard upon
 12 which the FDA is now approving contraceptives based
 13 on, let's say, 200 women followed for one 28-day
 14 cycle, or 10,000 cycles, what is that? That is one
 15 pregnancy; right? Isn't it? Isn't the Pearl
 16 Index, if you assume that you have one pregnancy in
 17 that trial if the true--
 18 DR. LOCKWOOD: 1,300 cycles--
 19 DR. PETITTI: 10,000 cycles is how many
 20 hundred women years? Per hundred women. Per
 21 hundred women. How many pregnancies do you have in
 22 that trial if the true rate were really--

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: It's 10,000 divided by
 2 1,300 would be the number of 100 women years.
 3 DR. PETITTI: So, you would have 6. The
 4 way I understand--and you can correct me about how
 5 you currently analyze the data--is you take that
 6 number in the trial that you have done and you
 7 correct the number of pregnancies by throwing out
 8 all the pregnancies that occurred for some reason
 9 you can explain. Now I would--no? Okay.
 10 DR. MONROE: No, we don't throw out any
 11 pregnancies, at least--okay. The drugs now--let's
 12 backtrack because--
 13 DR. PETITTI: So, it's 6, 6 pregnancies.
 14 DR. MONROE: I am not sure about your
 15 calculation, but I will leave that to our
 16 statisticians here. But the way our drugs recently
 17 have been labeled is we have used the actual
 18 observed pregnancy rate. Recently, we have not put
 19 in our labels perfect use, number one.
 20 We calculated it's a secondary input and
 21 what we are saying--and this is the observed
 22 rate--what we do is we count all pregnancies even

1 if they occur in a back-up cycle. What we are doing
 2 is--you may not say it's fair, but it's a
 3 conservative analysis--we will remove from the
 4 denominator those cycles where back-up
 5 contraception has been used or things like that.
 6 So, if anything, it is going to make the Pearl look
 7 worse, not better.
 8 So, we take those out as at-risk months,
 9 unless you get pregnant and then you get the credit
 10 for the pregnancy, and I am saying this sort of
 11 facetiously here--so, if anything, the labeling is
 12 a conservative kind of label of what is used.
 13 So, let's say that--and I wouldn't call
 14 this, by the way, typical use as would appear in
 15 your chart. That is a very different thing. We
 16 have, perhaps, perfect use. We have observed use,
 17 and what we get from a clinical trial is the
 18 observed, and it may include some components of
 19 typical, but we know clearly, a patient
 20 participating in a clinical trial is not a typical
 21 user in that she is seeing a healthcare provider,
 22 she is being supplied with drugs, she doesn't have

1 to worry whether she is going to be able to pay for
 2 her drug this month. So, again, it is somewhat of
 3 a contrived environment. So, it is somewhere
 4 between a perfect use, whatever that may be, and a
 5 typical use, as you include in your studies where
 6 you showed rates of 7 or 8 percent failure rate.
 7 So, this is sort of where we are today, so
 8 just everybody understands. I hope I have
 9 explained the way it is. So, what comes out in a
 10 label is a fairly conservative estimate of the
 11 true, or at least of the observed, efficacy within
 12 the confines of that clinical trial.
 13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Tobert.
 14 DR. TOBERT: I certainly wouldn't
 15 characterize what the panel is proposing as a
 16 relaxation at all. I mean, to go from uncontrolled
 17 trials as a predominant support for approval to
 18 properly randomized controlled trials can't be
 19 described as relaxation, I don't think.
 20 I think that the inferiority margin should
 21 be applied across all the trials--in other words,
 22 the sponsor should be able to do a

1 mini-meta-analysis to include all the trials--and
 2 if the FDA--and also other supporting data that the
 3 sponsor will no doubt provide like suppression of
 4 ovulation, plasma levels of the estrogen and
 5 progesterin that will allow the FDA to be more
 6 confident that the thing actually works and, if
 7 there is any doubt, I mean, the FDA can call for a
 8 Phase 4 trial.

9 The FDA did ask whether the control
 10 results should be shown in the label or not. I
 11 think the answer to that is a definite yes without
 12 showing--I mean, that is the way it is always done
 13 in other branches of medicine, drugs for other
 14 things. Without the active comparator data, the
 15 data would be uninterpretable so those must be
 16 shown.

17 DR. BLUMENTHAL: It seems to me that the
 18 Committee has been asked to help the Agency
 19 determine ways of doing contraceptive trials that
 20 are more statistically valid, more methodologically
 21 correct, more clinically useful or maybe more
 22 clinically meaningful.

1 In terms of all the things that we have
 2 discussed this morning, and perhaps outlined best
 3 in the soliloquy that Charlie provided a few
 4 minutes ago, it turns out that effectiveness is
 5 lower--just because of the way this is all going to
 6 work out is lower than what the standard of the
 7 Agency has been in the past. Well, that is just
 8 the way it goes and that previous standard was just
 9 based on an ideal that doesn't compute in reality.

10 So, we are going to have a new adjusted
 11 standard and, if you calculate, if you look at
 12 effectiveness rates across a time line, all of a
 13 sudden there is going to be a blip and the rate is
 14 going to go up. And that is going to be a factor
 15 of a change in how we evaluate the drugs.

16 Does that mean that that is necessarily a
 17 bad thing? Does that mean it's a relaxation? To
 18 me, not really. It means that we may have provided
 19 data now that are more meaningful and more
 20 informative both to providers and to patients than
 21 we did before and it has to be interpreted in that
 22 light.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gillen.

2 DR. GILLEN: There is some talk of
 3 how--and I think this is a very difficult issue is
 4 how to come up with non-inferiority margin. One
 5 thing I would propose is to kind of take it from a
 6 top-down procedure.

7 So, let's assume, first of all, that we
 8 have our active control and we have decided upon
 9 that for a second. The easiest possible scenario to
 10 come up with a non-inferiority margin is to assume
 11 that you are certain about what the summary
 12 measure, outcome measure, is for that active
 13 control.

14 So, let's assume it's a Pearl Index and
 15 it's a Pearl Index of 1.5, and there is no
 16 variability. Now, let's talk about what we are
 17 willing to accept as a difference, and we have got
 18 to talk about the contrast, so what are we willing
 19 to live with in terms of non-inferiority relative
 20 to that 1.5.

21 If we can't come up with that number,
 22 there is no hope for us from this point on because

1 there is variability in that starting number. So,
 2 that is the very best-case scenario.

3 What you have got to ask yourself is are
 4 you really trying to prove superiority versus a
 5 placebo, in which case that non-inferiority margin
 6 is huge, or are you really talking about
 7 non-inferiority relative to an active control that
 8 is out there with a similar safety profile.

9 So, let's assume that we are able to
 10 decide upon, okay, I am willing to go to 2.5.
 11 Okay, that gives me a difference of 1.

12 Now, I have to start thinking about what
 13 is the inherent randomness in my estimate of that
 14 active control because now, as it goes and shifts
 15 from 1.5 which I thought it was, now in my trial it
 16 is actually 2.5, and so I am willing to accept a
 17 Pearl Index of 3.5 at this point. Really not the
 18 one.

19 I want to take the worst-case scenarios in
 20 there, and what you can do--effectively, what you
 21 will need to do is go from meta-analyses to see
 22 what the variability is from study to study for

1 that active control. As you get the worst-case
2 scenarios based upon those 95 percent confidence
3 limits, you have to be willing to live and die by
4 what you are ruling out now that you have set that
5 non-inferiority margin.

6 Again, if you want to be on the
7 conservative side, taking the lowest worst-case
8 scenario from those historical controls for the
9 active, based upon its 95 percent confidence
10 intervals, would be potentially one of the most
11 conservative things you can do if you are wanting
12 to eliminate the possibility of obtaining
13 non-inferiority results where you have an observed
14 Pearl Index of, say, 4, because it can happen
15 because of the random variability in what the
16 active control measure is.

17 So, what I would suggest is, if you are
18 going to go down the active-control path, is to go
19 from, again, the step-down method where you assume
20 what you are willing to accept, giving no
21 randomness, build in the inherent randomness as you
22 go along, and then work from there and talk about

1 what your worst case scenarios might be.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: Maybe this is a good point
3 to ask 14. We are dancing around this question.

4 For historically controlled trials--which
5 we are not going to do anymore--should the
6 consideration for approval be based on the point
7 estimate of the pregnancy rate, the upper bound of
8 the confidence interval around that point estimate.

9 So, let's modify that question by saying
10 that, in this context, what should that upper bound
11 be? Should it be 95, especially for
12 non-inferiority? Should it be the 95th percentile?
13 Or should it be the 60th or one standard
14 deviation? Maybe we are not comfortable with such a
15 wide confidence interval.

16 DR. TRUSSELL: I certainly would favor the
17 upper bound of the confidence interval, whatever it
18 is. But I want to follow up on the previous point
19 because I think it is something that it just hasn't
20 dawned on anybody yet.

21 Let's suppose, using exactly the example
22 we just have of where we think the truth for the

1 gold standard is 1 1/2, and you are willing to
2 accept a band of 1 point, so that is 2 1/2.

3 If you run through the math, you are going
4 to need thousands of patients in each arm of that
5 trial and that is a lot more than is currently
6 being called for. So, that is the implication of
7 what you have just said. I mean, you are talking
8 really thousands.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Berenson.

10 DR. BERENSON: This is a remark as a
11 clinician. I am concerned about the idea that this
12 group has now decided there is no such thing as
13 perfect use, because perfect use just means 100
14 percent compliance with your medication; the patient
15 took their pill every day within a 2- or 3-hour
16 interval at the same time, or at least a pill a
17 day.

18 I do have patients that do that. So how
19 do I counsel my patient? If they now label it
20 based on typical use, that the pill is only 93
21 percent effective, and I have a patient that would
22 use it every single day, it is not correct for me

1 to counsel her that she needs to get an implant or
2 an IUD because that is more effective. That is why
3 we have perfect-use and typical-use tables so we
4 can counsel our patients appropriately.

5 DR. PRICE: On that same subject, it has
6 been documented in diary data and we just say
7 whether--how well you believe diary data. But
8 manufacturers have submitted this data where,
9 quote, unquote, this subject has used her
10 medication perfectly.

11 We have pregnancies that we are still
12 looking at where the supposed patient missed her
13 cycle, her pill, by six hours or one hour, or one
14 day, and she was counted as a user failure. So
15 there are subjects out there who take their pills
16 perfectly.

17 DR. PETERSON: Just following up to the
18 last couple of points, what is helpful to the FDA
19 in answering Dr. Monroe's question, and what does
20 the FDA need to know about effectiveness, what does
21 a provider need to know, and what does the patient
22 or client need to know and how much of that should

1 happen with pre-market approval process, and how
 2 much should follow in the real-world effect in this
 3 part, in the post-marketing surveillance part,
 4 because we already started with the understanding
 5 that for reasons James just mentioned with sample
 6 size, that things like is this pill going to be
 7 substantially less effective, let's say a
 8 20-microgram in an obese woman. Well, you are just
 9 not going to know until presumably the large
 10 studies are done post-marketing.

11 But what is important to know in the
 12 pre-market approval process--and if we go back to
 13 Dr. Monroe's point, about 98 or 99 percent, then
 14 that is really relating to Abbey's point about what
 15 happens with taking a pill every day and do we
 16 really need to know for approval or for provision
 17 what one could expect if they took the drug as
 18 indicated. Then we have also, I think, all agreed
 19 that we ought to have some understanding of how
 20 effective the drug is as commonly used.

21 So, the question would be how effective is
 22 effective and what degree of discrimination needs

1 to be made when we start trying to answer 15 and 16
 2 if we need to determine that we are going from 98
 3 to 99 percent.

4 Let's say that if somebody took a
 5 50-microgram pill every day, the risk of pregnancy
 6 was 1 in 1,000, and a 30- to 35-microgram, it's 1
 7 in 500, and then in a 20-microgram, it's 1 in 100,
 8 well, is that difference important and, if so, and
 9 it's important pre-market, then the studies have to
 10 be designed accordingly, and sample sizes are huge.

11 On the other hand, if that is not an
 12 important difference to be determined pre-market
 13 but it is one that is important to be determined
 14 post-market, then our colleagues at NIH and
 15 others--you know, that is a research agenda.

16 But I think that would be helpful to us in
 17 trying to be helpful in answering your question
 18 about what it is that is important pre-market in
 19 distinguishing between the level of effectiveness
 20 as indicated and as typically expected that is
 21 important to discriminate between prior to
 22 approval.

1 DR. MONROE: I think what we want is to
 2 get the thoughts of the panel really as to what
 3 some of these parameters might be. We have had
 4 many discussions amongst ourselves. We have a
 5 large department and we have a range of opinions.
 6 What we would like are your thoughts because this
 7 is giving us a group of experts, people that are
 8 involved with patient care, and we would like to
 9 hear from you.

10 That is why we actually have that question
 11 out there. So, again, the considerations are, and
 12 I am just going to think in terms of the Pearl,
 13 because that is the way everything is labeled
 14 today, admitting that it has many pitfalls and
 15 maybe it's a way of the past.

16 But the numbers we have quoted, both in
 17 this document and elsewhere, are the point
 18 estimates, number one. That is why we have asked
 19 about again should we be talking about point
 20 estimates or upper bounds of some confidence
 21 interval, because the point estimate is only an
 22 estimate and there are certain ranges of certainty.

1 Perhaps Drs. Trussell or Gillen would like
 2 to address that, are there bounds that you feel
 3 beyond which--I think one of our questions
 4 addressed that, Question 15, that you just, as a
 5 clinician, doesn't feel, or would not feel, it is
 6 appropriate to have a hormonal contraceptive that
 7 didn't meet certain levels for efficacy at least
 8 again as best we can measure in the clinical trial,
 9 whether we want to talk about perfect use or not.

10 Again, the more parameters we put on it, I
 11 think the less we know with certainty. I think we
 12 can come out of a clinical trial and know with a
 13 higher degree of certainty how many pregnancies
 14 occurred. Whether the circumstances of those
 15 pregnancies are always associated with perfect use
 16 or not, we have to go back to diary data.

17 I think we are going to hear some
 18 presentations on how accurate diary data are--they
 19 are perhaps less than 100 percent accurate--or the
 20 use of pills, so that maybe you will feel more
 21 comfortable because we have given you a number, but
 22 how valid that number is, I am not sure.

1 So, we don't want to give numbers that
2 aren't going to be useful. So, again, I have to
3 put the question back to you folks because, at the
4 end of the line, we approve drugs really on a
5 risk/benefit ratio. There is a price for use of
6 these drugs whether it be in the very rare but
7 serious adverse events or other kinds of things.

8 So, we have to balance all that, because I
9 think everyone will recognize that you could have a
10 pill, an oral contraceptive, with a sufficiently
11 high dose of estrogen and progestin that you could
12 approach levels of effectiveness that might get
13 close to an implant or something of that sort. But
14 would we find the safety profile that goes with
15 that acceptable, and maybe your answer is yes. I
16 don't know.

17 So these are--it is not an easy question.
18 If it was easy, we wouldn't be here asking you to
19 help us come up with an answer.

20 Please, Shelley.

21 DR. SLAUGHTER: I also think, Scott--I
22 think that we try to provide in our label the best

1 information that helps you as the prescriber
2 counsel your patients, So we have to turn it
3 around, what sort of information do you need to
4 counsel the patient and is it important to say
5 that, in a clinical trial setting in which
6 everything is controlled, this is probably the
7 best you are going to get, and then we go down from
8 there.

9 Again, I would like to hear what
10 information you think in terms of whether it is the
11 Pearl or the life-table analyses that should really
12 be presented, so you can best counsel your
13 patients.

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: We are going to go through
15 these three questions, because I think they are
16 critical to this process, and then we will take a
17 little break, and then we will get into the
18 presentations.

19 I would like people to comment
20 specifically on whether there should be a point
21 estimate or an upper bound of confidence interval,
22 or both, in actively controlled trials that ought

1 to be the basis for making a decision.

2 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, if it's actively
3 controlled trials, then what is going to matter
4 here is the size of the delta. And you are between
5 a rock and a very hard place here because, in order
6 to get sample sizes that are actually doable, at
7 least by what we normally think of as clinical
8 trials of these kinds of contraceptives, you are
9 going to have to make delta quite big, on the order
10 of probably 3 or 4 percentage points.

11 But if you believe--but then you are stuck
12 in the hard place again because do you really think
13 that a contraceptive with a pregnancy rate of 1 1/2
14 percent is equal, clinically equivalent, to one
15 with 5 percent, and probably nobody would really
16 believe that. But, yet, that is what you are going
17 to be--that is the regulator's dilemma is setting
18 delta low enough is really going to drive up the
19 size of these trials.

20 I think about this because I have been
21 heavily involved in emergency contraception, and
22 the failure rates are very similar for a year as

1 for per act for emergency contraception. So that
2 is why these numbers are sort of in my head.

3 Do you consider an emergency contraceptive
4 with a pregnancy rate of 1 1/2 percent the same as
5 one with a pregnancy rate of 5? Well, no. So
6 let's do 1 1/2 and 3, and then you are going to
7 need about 8,000 women in each arm of the trial.

8 DR. TOBERT: Well, I mean, a lot does
9 depend on what the rate is in the control arm and
10 we have heard various numbers. But I regard you as
11 the authority, Dr. Trussell, and your paper has 8
12 percent for the combined pill and mini-pill in
13 typical use?

14 DR. TRUSSELL: That comes from data from
15 surveys and that is typical use in the population.
16 What I would say that you get out of analyzing all
17 data in a clinical trial is typical use in the
18 clinical trial because you count all of the cycles
19 whether they are perfect or imperfect use.

20 In clinical trials, repeatedly, you are
21 getting Pearl Indexes of 1.2, 1.5, 1.7, you know,
22 somewhere between 1 and 2, and I don't see any

1 reason why that is going to change much even if you
2 change the inclusion criteria for women who come
3 into the trial.

4 Let's suppose it's 2, it goes up from a 1
5 1/2 to 2. Well, still, testing the difference, if
6 delta is 2 percentage points from 2 to 4, do you
7 really think that 2 and 4 are equivalent and, even
8 with that, it is going to take a huge--it is going
9 to be many times the size of the population in the
10 current trials.

11 I don't know how to make it any clearer
12 what the dilemma is.

13 DR. TOBERT: Clearly, this is a dilemma
14 because you can't make the trials so impossibly
15 large that nobody will want to do them. And I do
16 take your point, if it really is only 2 percent,
17 then you have to have a wide margin. Of course, the
18 inability to rule out a margin of less than, say, 3
19 percent doesn't mean it is actually 5 percent as
20 opposed to 2 percent. It may just mean that you
21 can't do a trial big enough to do that.

22 I mean, you could have--to do a relatively

1 small trial, it could be 2 percent in both arms.
2 But you still haven't eliminated the possibility it
3 could be as large as 5 percent in the active arm.
4 That is always the essence of the dilemma with
5 these non-inferiority trials where the control has
6 a low rate. But, I mean, the only alternative is
7 to go back to the historical controls, which I
8 thought we spent a long time eliminating.

9 DR. TRUSSELL: We did, but I think without
10 understanding what the implications are. So, you
11 are either going to have to have a large delta, or
12 you are going to have to have extremely low power,
13 and you are between a rock and a very, very hard
14 place.

15 DR. TOBERT: You are going to have to have
16 a large delta is basically it.

17 DR. TRUSSELL: Then that means that you
18 could have the FDA approving a pill when the
19 observed pregnancy rate for the new product, for
20 example, is 6.

21 DR. LOCKWOOD: Well, no; the confidence
22 interval is 6.

1 DR. TOBERT: If it was clearly inferior,
2 if it was significantly inferior, to the control
3 then, obviously, FDA wouldn't approve it. More
4 likely you would have--you know, your standard
5 would be 2 percent and your test might be 2 1/2
6 percent or something. But the 95 confidence
7 interval might be 5 percent or 6 percent. It
8 doesn't mean it is. You just haven't been able to
9 rule that out.

10 DR. TRUSSELL: I would challenge you to
11 work out the numbers.

12 DR. TOBERT: Well, in a preliminary way. I
13 am not a statistician. Maybe Dr. Gillen has a
14 better handle on the numbers.

15 DR. GILLEN: I mean, certainly, there is
16 going to be sample-size inflation. I mean, it's
17 notorious in non-inferiority trials that you are
18 going to run into large values when you are trying
19 to rule out with confidence interval limits
20 particular thresholds.

21 Again, I think that you have to weigh what
22 you are giving up going either way. I mean, there

1 isn't an easy answer here I think is what we have
2 all come to.

3 When I was advocating them, I was kind
4 of--you know, I don't want to get too technical,
5 but in my statement I said, when ethically and
6 logistically feasible, I advise doing active
7 controlled trials, and that was the precursor. I
8 was putting that in there because I realize that it
9 does take a large sample size.

10 But also, if you are going to have this
11 sense of comparability across trials, you are going
12 to have to start somewhere and our gold standard is
13 randomization. I mean, that is what it is. You
14 know, if you are setting this delta limit too
15 large, you are effectively allowing for a certain
16 amount of threshold, okay, in terms of what you are
17 willing to accept and the FDA has to weigh that.

18 They have to weigh ultimately what they
19 are willing to accept in terms of non-comparability
20 to historical controls versus potentially high
21 Pearl Indexes coming from a comparative trial in an
22 active control setting unless you are going to

1 force people to run these extremely large trials.
2 I mean, that is the bottom line.

3 Ultimately, what the FDA has to do, in my
4 opinion, is run through the types of
5 non-inferiority margins that they would find
6 acceptable under particularly valid circumstances,
7 if they knew what the active control treatment
8 effect was, and see if it's going to be feasible to
9 require people to do this. And, if it's not, you
10 have got to live with the fact that you are doing
11 these impossible-to-compare historical controlled
12 trials.

13 You cannot compare the--or you cannot
14 solidify that you have comparability across groups
15 in these trials and you have to live with that.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Okay. Short statements.
17 Drs. Johnson, Stadel, and Berenson.

18 DR. JOHNSON: I can probably make a short
19 statement. I guess I would ask the statisticians
20 which is better, which is worse, to have a control
21 trial where, yes, your power is not going to be
22 great because you can't get enough patients to

1 really study it but, over time, you will have
2 enough of these trials and then you can do some,
3 you know, post-approval analysis of the pregnancy
4 rates, or is it better to use the control group or
5 the historic controls where it really is no
6 comparison to how women use pills these days, or
7 hormonal contraceptives these days.

8 It sounds like the better way to go is
9 with the active controls and accept the fact that
10 the power is going to be poor. But I could be
11 wrong about that.

12 DR. STADEL: I think somebody needs to
13 work out actual existing historical data and crunch
14 the numbers and say look--and one could say to the
15 given companies, you know, there is a lot of
16 sentiment in favor of active controlled trials, why
17 don't you look at what your experience has been
18 with historical controlled trials and come back and
19 say what you could do and what you would be
20 interested to do.

21 I personally believe that to get good
22 comparative data, you are going to have to augment

1 the active controlled trial pregnancy outcome data
2 with surrogate outcome data because I think you are
3 going to get the "n's" there with follicle
4 suppression.

5 You can do the studies at a size where you
6 can get a fairly rigorous comparison but I do
7 recognize that that does edge onto the issue of
8 whether there is consensus about the use of
9 follicle suppression.

10 Thank you.

11 DR. BERENSON: First, I have a question
12 for Dr. Monroe. If it was demonstrated that the
13 efficacy of, say, a 10-microgram pill was less than
14 that of a 20-microgram pill, does that necessarily
15 mean that the FDA would not approve it at all, or
16 does it mean that they could not claim to be as
17 equally effective as a 20-microgram pill? After
18 all, we write prescriptions for diaphragms and
19 those are only about 86 percent effective.

20 DR. MONROE: Well, I think you have raised
21 a very good point, and that is something we would
22 like to hear from you because, again, we might want

1 to table all of this because we have later
2 questions that address, if we have a product that
3 is less effective, can this be conveyed to you, the
4 patient, by labeling.

5 This is sort of what you are asking me.
6 So perhaps we are really stuck, as to, I think,
7 using Dr. Trussell--between the rock and the hard
8 place here, because there is a cost and a gain.

9 I just want to clarify; I believe, when we
10 wrote this document and we were talking about
11 historical control, we are not talking about a
12 comparison necessarily against another product.
13 The basis for approval is that a drug be different
14 than placebo. I mean, that is the sort of, I
15 think, the bottom line here.

16 So, when we are talking about history, we
17 are talking about the expected pregnancy rate in
18 this population really not to be using any
19 contraception. I think, at least, again, based on
20 Dr. Trussell's table, and we would all tell
21 patients that over a course of a year, we probably
22 expect about 80 percent of women that are not using

1 any form of contraception to get pregnant over the
2 course of a year.

3 So, that is what we had meant when we use
4 the term "historical control." At least that is
5 what I meant. My colleagues may not feel the same.
6 So, we are not trying to say that this is better
7 than a product we approved 20 years ago. That is
8 not the control we had in mind.

9 We are talking about the background rate
10 just like in certain diseases where it is unethical
11 to do a placebo and, in essence, we are saying we
12 can't do a placebo. So that is really all we meant
13 by that term.

14 So, now, if we want to talk about
15 comparisons against different products, that is a
16 very different question and that is not, I don't
17 think, what we are really asking you.

18 Maybe that is where we have gotten
19 everybody confused here, because, clearly, we can't
20 say a product approved 10 years ago, which had a
21 Pearl of 1.5, did better or worse than a product
22 that we are going to look at 10 years down the road

1 in a non-randomized trial.

2 That is not the question we are posing and
3 maybe we have confused you somewhat. I think we
4 raised this in a sense, and I think Questions 14
5 and 15 are really saying, what would you as
6 practitioners feel an oral contraceptive must have
7 in terms of efficacy--and, again, we are going back
8 just to the confines of a clinical-trial because
9 that is the best we can do--not in terms of, again,
10 is this necessarily better or worse than that which
11 was approved X years ago, because that product that
12 was approved X years ago maybe was done in a
13 context, and I think we have listed some of the
14 conditions. Perhaps pregnancy tests were less
15 sensitive. Perhaps women had lower BMIs. Perhaps
16 whatever was going on may really have had a true
17 demonstrated efficacy in that trial of a Pearl of
18 even 0.5 or maybe 1.5, and maybe today that is
19 going to be a 3.

20 Do we want products like that? That is
21 really what we are trying to get at. So it's a
22 question again that we didn't feel we could answer,

1 that we needed your thoughts as the practitioners
2 out there that are the experts.

3 Dr. Slaughter may want to clarify what I
4 have said or put it in a little different
5 perspective. But I think that is what we are
6 trying to talk about, what is really an acceptable
7 rate.

8 DR. SLAUGHTER: No, I don't have anything
9 to add to that, but that is how we had reviewed the
10 historical controls. Again, when you go back and
11 counsel your patients, what sort of limits or rates
12 are acceptable to you or to your patients.

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, we are going to take
14 your advice because we are stuck in mud here
15 because we don't actually yet have a consensus on
16 how high is too high. But maybe we will mingle
17 during the break and chat more.

18 When we come back, though, we are going to
19 have two presentations by Dr. Gilliam and Dr.
20 Hillard, and we will move on to another set of
21 questions. We will probably come back to this
22 tomorrow morning and that will give us plenty of

1 time to think.

2 DR. GILLEN: May I just make one comment?

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: Yes.

4 DR. GILLEN: Just maybe something to
5 ponder is perhaps there could be a compromise in
6 the sense that you must guarantee a Pearl Index
7 below some threshold with respect to your
8 confidence interval and also have a very wide
9 margin on an active control, as well, so that you
10 are powered--so that, on your primary experimental
11 treatment arm, you have to guarantee that you have
12 your Pearl Index above a particular threshold and
13 set the non-inferiority margin much wider with
14 respect to the active control to try and get at
15 least some sort of comparability.

16 This is similar to what the EMEA is
17 advocating. You know, they are effectively saying
18 yeah, we are going to do the historical control,
19 but we will have you do a smaller-scale active
20 controlled trial.

21 You could kind of formalize this in some
22 way to look at both endpoints to try and get at a

1 compromise of that and that would bring the sample
2 size down some. It wouldn't give you obviously
3 perfect power on the active control study arm, but
4 you would at least have some sort of comparability.
5 So, something to ponder.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: I have been corrected. We
7 cannot discuss this amongst each other. So we can
8 think about what was just said and discuss it
9 amongst ourselves internally. But we can take a
10 break, so let's do that.

11 DR. PETITTI: When we come back, I really
12 think that I absolutely have to have some
13 clarification of the standard for approval of a
14 contraceptive if the historical control is no
15 contraceptive.

16 If that is really what you mean, then I
17 don't see the purpose of doing any kind of studies
18 in any more than about 10 people.

19 DR. BERENSON: That is not true, because
20 you need to know how effective the method is so you
21 can tell your patient.

22 DR. PETITTI: But, I mean, I think we

1 actually need some clarification of what the
2 standard for approval is and what the kind of
3 clinical trial we are trying to recommend to you is
4 because we don't want to put women or the industry
5 through any more trouble than they need to go
6 through if there is a standard.

7 What I heard is that a margin of three
8 pregnancies was too great against your historical
9 control of 1.5, But now what I am hearing is your
10 historical control of 1.5 is against no
11 contraception?

12 DR. TRUSSELL: Furthermore, I mean, we
13 have been told that the threshold used to be a
14 Pearl of 1.5 and it has gone to something like 2.
15 Well, I mean, clearly, that is not against a
16 placebo of over 80 percent. So, they are
17 inconsistent statements.

18 If you really would deny a pill on the
19 basis that it had a Pearl Index of 3, then that is
20 inconsistent with saying that you would approve a
21 product as long as it prevents pregnancy relative
22 to a placebo. I think that is what Diana meant.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, break, and then Dr.
2 Monroe will respond to that.

3 DR. WATKINS: Back in 10 minutes, please.
4 [Break.]

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: Okay. I am going to have
6 to call another audible.

7 PANEL MEMBER: We don't know what that
8 means.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: You don't know what audible
10 means? Oh, God, all my sports metaphors. So, we
11 are going to change the play that was originally
12 planned. It is even worse when I am in Europe and
13 I am trying to use American sports metaphors, and
14 they just look at me completely blankly.

15 At any rate, there really is a consensus,
16 I think, to try to press ahead with the sort of
17 critical set of questions and then we will move to
18 Dr. Gilliam and Dr. Hillard's presentations.

19 I would like to ask Dr. Monroe when he
20 returns to clarify exactly what is meant by
21 historically controlled trials. I think the
22 consensus of the group was, when we read this

1 question, at least it certainly was my view that we
2 were talking about historically conducted clinical
3 trials that had an endpoint, a Pearl Index to which
4 they can compare as opposed to placebo.

5 Then I think we need to grapple with the
6 issue of the size of studies that would be required
7 if you are using non-inferiority and what would the
8 upper confidence interval be and how realistic
9 would it be to answer that.

10 Finally, what is the number--they want a
11 number--what is the number that would be
12 unacceptable as a pregnancy rate regardless of
13 potential added safety that might be attributable
14 to a new formulation. Okay?

15 DR. TRUSSELL: I just called back to my
16 office to get the numbers that I was illustrating
17 before, and I don't have 1 1/2 and 3, but I have 2
18 and 4. So if you think that you expect a pregnancy
19 rate of 2, you declare delta to be two percentage
20 points, so that you are saying really that 4 and 2
21 are clinically the same, there is no difference
22 between them--they are clinically indistinguishable

1 or unmeaningful--and then with 80 percent power you
2 would need 1,000 women per arm.

3 If you used 1 1/2 and 3, it would be well
4 more than 1,000 women per arm. To just see how
5 fast--I mean, to do 2 with a delta of 1 is 3,200; 2
6 with a delta of 0.5 is 11,500 per arm.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Is that for one year?

8 DR. PETITTI: Is that for one year?

9 DR. TRUSSELL: Actually, in a real trial,
10 you would have to modify this, because I am not
11 counting any lost to follow-up or anything like
12 that.

13 DR. TOBERT: Based on one year duration of
14 treatment.

15 DR. TRUSSELL: Yes; it is 2 percent over
16 one year, yes. Or, if you were considering
17 emergency contraceptive pill, it would be 2 percent
18 per act.

19 PANEL MEMBER: Can we have that number
20 again? Can we have those numbers again?

21 DR. TRUSSELL: Yes; you set up an
22 equivalence trial where the expected pregnancy rate

1 is 2 percent and you allow delta to be two
2 percentage points, then you would need
3 11,000--sorry; you would need 1,000 women per arm
4 for 80 percent power, and there is no adjustment
5 made here for dropping out or anything like that.

6 DR. JOHNSON: How about if you went up to
7 5, between 2 and 5, do you know the difference
8 there?

9 DR. TRUSSELL: I don't.

10 DR. JOHNSON: Because I am wondering if we
11 can pick a reasonable number of patients in a trial
12 and pick a number that we all accept is reasonable.

13 I mean, we are kind of being asked an
14 impossible question is what is an acceptable
15 pregnancy rate. But if we can't agree to one that
16 sounds like a reasonable trial and also a
17 reasonably acceptable pregnancy rate, then maybe we
18 can get to that.

19 DR. TRUSSELL: But, I mean, honestly, I
20 mean, I would ask the clinicians here if you really
21 do believe that 2 and 5 are equivalent clinically,
22 it would make no difference to you whether you put

1 your patient on the 2 or the 5 percent pill.

2 DR. PETITTI: If you have a study with 200
3 women and 10,000 cycles, and you do a cumulative
4 probability using a life-table analysis, what is
5 the confidence interval on a pregnancy rate of 2?
6 What is the upper bound?

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Now, currently.

8 DR. TRUSSELL: I am just giving--

9 DR. PETITTI: No, no; I want to say that
10 it is no different in a small study with only 200
11 women followed for 10,000 cycles--or 10,000 cycles,
12 as is currently required by the FDA, and you have a
13 measured 2 percent rate, and you calculate it
14 correctly according to some kind of cumulative
15 life-table method and not using this crazy Poisson
16 where every single month counts basically as a
17 observation, thus narrowing the confidence
18 interval, the upper bound of that confidence
19 interval must be around 5 or 6.

20 DR. TRUSSELL: I am answering only one
21 question which is in a totally Poisson.

22 DR. PETITTI: Okay.

1 DR. GILLEN: In the follow up you are
2 taking into account here, so you have got
3 variability--

4 DR. TRUSSELL: You have got variability on
5 both arms.

6 DR. GILLEN: You have got variability on
7 both arms and so, once you take the difference in
8 those two probabilities the variance is at, so it
9 is twice as large if they were roughly equal.

10 DR. PETITTI: But what is the upper bound
11 of that confidence interval on a cumulative
12 life-table with 200 women?

13 DR. TRUSSELL: Big.

14 DR. GILLEN: It's 0.02 times 0.98 over
15 "n."

16 DR. TOBERT: In any event, I mean, the
17 sort of numbers you have given, 1,000 versus 1,000
18 are not undoable. I mean, this is not necessarily a
19 single trial. The data can be pooled from all the
20 trials in the marketing approval package, which
21 normally would be 3- or 4,000 patients.

22 Maybe you could reduce the burden on the

1 sponsor by making them shorter trials since most of
2 the pregnancies will occur in the early months we
3 were told today.

4 So, I don't think the numbers you have
5 come up with are undoable.

6 DR. TRUSSELL: 1,000 women in each arm?

7 DR. TOBERT: Pooled across all the trials.

8 I mean, recent--what is Everett doing--I mean,
9 they did 3,000--no, wait a minute, sorry, it was
10 cycles, so I can't--this is the trouble, it is all
11 in cycles and we can't merely convert it. But, I
12 mean, I am just talking about packages in general,
13 not necessarily contraceptive drugs, drugs in
14 general, typical package, 2-, 3-, 4,000 patients in
15 it, not for a year necessarily. But, I mean, that
16 would be the number of patients.

17 DR. LOCKWOOD: Can I ask a question? It
18 seems to me--and this is really reiterating the
19 previous question and statement--that if you are
20 doing a current study and you are comparing two
21 different agents, and the sample size is 200 women
22 over 10,000 cycles, there must be a pretty wide

1 confidence interval already with current studies
2 that are ongoing. How is this any different? I
3 mean, that is the size of the current studies.

4 So, they must be accepting pretty wide
5 intervals for non-inferiority right now. I think
6 probably the real issue here is exactly what would
7 we accept as clinicians as the upper limit of a
8 pregnancy rate for a product that we were comparing
9 to a product we are comfortable with, we use all
10 the time, we are familiar with, and we put patients
11 on all the time.

12 So if, at the end of this theoretical
13 trial, we find that--and I hate to use this--but we
14 find that the Pearl Indices of the two different
15 drugs were maybe not statistically significantly
16 different, and the confidence intervals of the
17 pregnancy rates were fairly wide, you know--let's
18 say 0.2 to 4--how would that be different than
19 looking at non-inferiority and seeing maybe a
20 little bit wider confidence intervals where the
21 means are pretty similar?

22 DR. TRUSSELL: Because they are not doing

1 equivalence trials, first of all, so they are not
2 looking at those data.

3 Secondly, they are comparing the point
4 estimates. That is what they are doing, that is
5 what prompted Question 14.

6 Thirdly, at least as I understand it,
7 there is a requirement not only for 200 women to
8 complete the trial, but also for 10,000
9 cycles--well, 200 people completing the trial
10 contribute 2,600 cycles. So, the rest of those
11 cycles are coming from women who don't last the
12 entire 12 months and, presumably, the requirement
13 for having 200 women to complete the entire 12
14 months is just so you can get a one-year failure
15 rate with a confidence interval that is not huge.

16 You could require 1,000 women, 1,000
17 cycles, but have only 20 women making it out to
18 month 12, then you are going to get a much higher
19 confidence interval for your 12-month rate.

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, you are comparing the
21 means of the point estimates and assuming that it
22 is adequately powered if there is no statistically

1 significant difference between the two, the agents
2 are comparable? Is that what they are doing
3 currently?

4 DR. TRUSSELL: They are not comparing two
5 things. It is not comparing two things. The trials
6 that are coming in don't require an active control
7 arm and what they are looking at is the Pearl Index
8 over 13 cycles. And my understanding is if your
9 Pearl Index is above X, where X was something like
10 1 1/2, tough luck.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: I thought you told us this
12 morning that most of the current sponsored studies
13 had active controls.

14 DR. TRUSSELL: A very small subset.

15 DR. SLAUGHTER: No. We don't have any
16 that have been approved based on active control
17 studies.

18 [Inaudible comment.]

19 DR. SLAUGHTER: That's right. Some of
20 them include small comparator trials, comparative
21 trials, but not for the purpose of establishing the
22 efficacy. So our determination of acceptable

1 efficacy, so to speak, is not based on a comparison
2 to another drug product. It is based pretty much on
3 an accepted Pearl Index, and that is sort of where
4 we took off with this, should we be looking at a
5 Pearl Index, should we be looking at something
6 else.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, to use the language of
8 a different kind of committee, do we want to
9 restate our enthusiasm for the use of active
10 controlled trials?

11 DR. BERENSON: I think that when those
12 comments were made earlier, not everybody
13 understood what an historical comparison group was,
14 that that was a placebo group, so you may want to
15 revisit that conversation.

16 It seems to me that there is an issue that
17 are we going to state that every oral contraceptive
18 that is on the market right now has good efficacy
19 and, as long as they compare it to one of those, if
20 they did a comparison trial, that that would be
21 adequate or are you going to the question that
22 James asked, where if there is a 3 percent

1 difference in efficacy, it is no longer equal?
2 There seem to be numerous questions on the table.

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think what the FDA is
4 interested in knowing is what is our tolerance of
5 variable pregnancy rates, stated as simply as I
6 think we can state, as it relates to approving a
7 new agent.

8 DR. TOBERT: I think there is a little bit
9 of potential confusion here between the confidence
10 interval and the point estimate. I mean, if your
11 test product had a pregnancy rate of 5 percent, I
12 would think that would be unacceptable, and, you
13 know, your control had the expected 2 percent.
14 That is not the same as saying--but then you
15 wouldn't be able to rule out non-inferiority of
16 probably 7 or 8 percent.

17 But the likely scenario is you have got
18 similar pregnancy rates, a couple percent in each
19 case give or take a fraction of a percentage, but
20 because you can't do the trials big enough, you
21 can't eliminate a very small difference. You can't
22 eliminate a half a percent difference. You can't

1 eliminate a 1 percent difference.

2 You maybe can eliminate a 2 percent
3 difference. You can certainly eliminate a 3
4 percent difference. Is that correct, Dr. Gillen,
5 with reasonably sized trials?

6 That's with 90 percent confidence, which is the
7 usual standard.

8 DR. GILLEN: Or 80.

9 DR. TOBERT: Or 80, you know, as long as
10 it is 80, 90.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: Again, I mean, this is a
12 critical point, but is the consensus of the group
13 that sponsors should be obligated to do active
14 controlled trials?

15 DR. BERENSON: Yes.

16 DR. PETITTI: As a trial designer, I can
17 get you, --I can promise you a 1.5 Pearl Index. I
18 mean, you give me latitude to define the inclusions
19 and the exclusions, and counsel women about how
20 they are or are not going to use condoms, and I can
21 promise you 1.5.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: I take that as a yes.

1 Dr. Stadel.

2 DR. STADEL: I would only say I still
3 think there is a lot of desirability of active
4 controlled trials on a lot of data outcomes in
5 addition to the pregnancy bleeding pattern, side
6 effects, and so forth, if, in fact, people crunch
7 their numbers. I have had companies who come back
8 and say we can't do this for efficacy. Then one
9 has the data in hand to make the decision rather
10 than doing it sort of, you know, theoretically.

11 I still think there is a lot of reason to
12 encourage active controlled trials and to augment
13 the pregnancy ones with surrogate outcomes. I
14 think there are a number of issues here that are
15 important.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: So I think this may be one
17 of the few moments when we may want to take a vote
18 as to the question of whether or not the FDA ought
19 to require sponsors to conduct active controlled
20 trials to have approval of new products.

21 DR. SLAUGHTER: Dr. Lockwood.

22 DR. LOCKWOOD: Yes.

1 DR. SLAUGHTER: I just wanted to say
2 something about the word "require."
3 DR. LOCKWOOD: I am not surprised.
4 DR. SLAUGHTER: Because we cannot use that
5 terminology. It is usually what we recommend in
6 terms of the sponsor, how they look at the trials,
7 and we say this is our recommendation based on
8 certain sets of circumstances. but we don't use
9 the word "require."
10 DR. LOCKWOOD: Thank you. I am seeking
11 legal counsel here.
12 DR. GIBBS: Question.
13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Yes.
14 DR. GIBBS: Did we say this morning that
15 there is any other division where the FDA accepts
16 historically controlled trials for approval?
17 DR. TRUSSELL: What about devices.
18 Contraceptives.
19 DR. GIBBS: Well, outside of the
20 contraceptive
21 world.
22 [Many comments off mike.]

1 DR. BERENSON: Isn't that because they are
2 able to compare the placebo with other drugs and we
3 don't consider it ethical to randomize women to a
4 sugar pill?
5 DR. TRUSSELL: But you can't do--you have
6 to do [inaudible] in most [inaudible].
7 DR. BERENSON: No; that is the reason why
8 other antibiotics are not allowed to use historical
9 controls because I think that it is not considered
10 as ethical to randomize people to a placebo; is
11 that correct?
12 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, there are plenty of
13 drugs where you cannot randomize to a placebo. You
14 have to randomize to whatever is the currently
15 accepted product, at least with life-threatening
16 drugs--I mean--
17 DR. KAMMERMAN: Occasionally--I have been
18 with the FDA for 17 years, and there have been
19 occasions where we have used historical controlled
20 studies. I can think of cases where there have
21 been maybe a lot of articles on published studies
22 where--I am kind of grappling, I am not really good

1 at coming up with specific cases--but there can be
2 circumstances where it is unethical to randomize
3 subjects to placebo, and then you can use
4 historical controls.
5 But they have to be well defined. You have
6 to lay out all the rules upfront about similar
7 populations, any caveats, do the trial designs
8 differ. There is a document that--is it the level
9 of evidence, or was it E9 that talks about
10 historical controls and the circumstances they can
11 be used.
12 So, in this situation, I would think that
13 possibly there could be the use of historical
14 controls in the way we know that, but the studies
15 would have to have similar populations, and, as we
16 have discussed here, there have been changes in
17 ascertainment of pregnancies, changes in the doses
18 and efficacy over time. So, that would be an
19 issue.
20 I think sometimes, over time, the entry
21 criteria has changed. Historical controls have
22 often been open-label studies, so that is another

1 potential problem.
2 This particular case does not appear to be
3 as clean in that sense as we might see in some
4 other settings where historical controls have been
5 used.
6 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, Question 5 posed by the
7 FDA is: Is there a role for active controlled
8 trials; if so, under what circumstances?
9 I would like to actually go around the
10 table and get a yes or no as to is there a role for
11 active controlled trials and a two-sentence--
12 DR. SCOTT: Charlie, I hate to do this,
13 but can I just ask one quick question? Does the
14 FDA approve a new product based on one trial by the
15 pharmaceutical company that is proposing the new
16 drug?
17 In other words, what I am getting at is,
18 you know, it has been pretty well shown even with
19 randomized trials that who sponsors the trial has
20 something to do with the outcome, and are all the
21 approvals based on what is submitted by, say, a
22 company for a new product based on the study that

1 they have done? Are there independent studies that
2 could be used for a meta-analysis, for example,
3 when you need a lot of patients?

4 DR. PRICE: To answer your question, we
5 have historically used, as I stated earlier, one
6 trial, and for a product that was a non-new
7 molecular entity. For a new molecular entity, we
8 have historically required two or recommended two,
9 and that was to reconcile the data if there was any
10 difference in the data.

11 For more recent oral contraceptives, I am
12 going to just say from '96 on, usually, it is one
13 trial that has a minimum of 10,000 patients, 200
14 women completing those cycles, and it can go up to
15 12-, 15-, rarely 20,000 subjects.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Cycles.

17 DR. PRICE: Cycles.

18 DR. SCOTT: And it doesn't make any
19 difference who did the trial?

20 DR. PRICE: No.

21 DR. LOCKWOOD: Okay. Do we understand the
22 question? One more question.

1 DR. GILLEN: One more comment because--it
2 is very hard to make a vote on this because there
3 was an issue that was raised before we left and
4 that is that there seems to be a little bit of a
5 contradiction in the current standard for the
6 threshold for historical control and testing
7 superiority against placebo.

8 I think that the motivation of the FDA
9 needs to be made clear. Are you really testing for
10 superiority against placebo, and, if so, why use a
11 standard of a Pearl Index of 1.5?

12 [Inaudible comments.]

13 DR. GIBBS: So, any Pearl Index we pick is
14 going to be arbitrary, and I don't know that we are
15 able to decide exactly what the right one is.
16 Perhaps 3 is acceptable. Perhaps 4 is acceptable
17 depending on other benefits of that product, and
18 maybe we can't decide what is right for every
19 practitioner and every patient. If we have a delta
20 that is a little wider, well, that's fine.

21 DR. LOCKWOOD: Do you want to answer the
22 question?

1 DR. GIBBS: No, but--

2 DR. SLAUGHTER: I think that what
3 historically, what has been done is that
4 consideration was given to what the pregnancy rate
5 would be on those individuals not using
6 contraception.

7 Relative to that, it was decided that the
8 rate with a hormonal contraceptive should be less
9 than that, on the order of less than 1 percent.

10 That is how we came up with this

11 1-per-100-women-year Pearl Index.

12 I think, although we don't do direct
13 comparison trials, over the years, the standard has
14 been to compare to that Pearl Index of 1 which has
15 slowly drifted up to a Pearl Index of 2.

16 Now, we are at a situation where we are
17 trying to understand if that is really what we can
18 do in terms of comparing drug products back in 1960
19 to 1980s where the estrogen levels were higher,
20 trials were different, pregnancy evaluation was
21 different to the present day scenario where the
22 estrogen levels are lower, there may be better

1 detections, et cetera.

2 Should we be using this cutoff of 2 or
3 less in a historical--what we have called
4 historically based, based on that idea of 2 or less
5 per 100 women years.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: Without further ado, I
7 really want to get to this critical question of is
8 there a role for--we are being very temperate here
9 in our wording--is there a role for active
10 controlled trials, and a very brief comment, if so,
11 under what circumstances.

12 DR. BERENSON: Charlie, can I ask a
13 question?

14 DR. LOCKWOOD: No.

15 [Laughter.]

16 DR. BERENSON: Just before we vote, one
17 question that I have been thinking about all day,
18 as we make these recommendations to the FDA, is
19 what impact will these recommendations have on the
20 development and marketing of new contraceptives in
21 the United States, because there is one thing to be
22 a pure scientist and to put forth our ideal, and

1 there is another thing regarding feasibility.
2 I can vote on this easily as a scientist,
3 but I have no idea what the feasibility is because
4 I have no contact with the pharmaceutical agencies.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: What I would like in
6 people's comments, yes or no for the question, but
7 then, in their comments, some sense of their
8 tolerance of fairly wide confidence intervals of
9 acceptability and any other comments they want to
10 make that can inform the FDA as to the sentiments
11 of the Committee members.

12 So, let's start with Dr. Johnson.

13 DR. WATKINS: And as you go around the
14 table, please state your name so that the
15 transcriber can accurately record your vote.

16 DR. JOHNSON: I would support using active
17 controls. I think the biggest down side of that is
18 that indeed we have to recommend to the FDA, I
19 presume, what active controls are acceptable and
20 again, in respect to Dr. Trussell, what range of
21 confidence interval is acceptable.

22 Having said that, I think that that

1 provides much firmer data and, in the long term, I
2 think will give us better oversight into how to
3 approve new contraceptive choices.

4 So, is that what you were looking for?

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: Yep.

6 Dr. Stadel.

7 DR. STADEL: I think there is a role. I
8 think the sample-size issues should be explored
9 using actual existing data and that the outcomes
10 that are feasible for a randomized comparative
11 study should be defined after looking at the real
12 data that are available on other sample-size
13 implication.

14 I think that the surrogate outcome should
15 be considered for randomized trials.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Petitti?

17 DR. PETITTI: I think that we should
18 strongly recommend the use of active controls
19 because it provides better information to protect
20 the health of the public and to allow women to make
21 truly informed choices about what they use for
22 contraception.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Gilliam.

2 DR. GILLIAM: Melissa Gilliam. I think
3 that randomized trials or active controls should be
4 encouraged, but I think there has to be a role for
5 examining the feasibility and also the potential
6 safety and usefulness of a new method. If
7 something is very novel or very different and will
8 be highly acceptable to people who might be
9 accepting of lower efficacy, then I think we have
10 to take that into account.

11 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, the confidence
12 intervals really should depend on the other
13 potential attributes of the agent in terms of
14 safety, and so forth.

15 DR. GILLIAM: Yes.

16 DR. HILLARD: Paula Hillard. I believe
17 there is a role for active controlled trials, and I
18 think this would give women and clinicians a firmer
19 basis on which to make their decisions.

20 DR. PERLMUTTER: Johanna Perlmutter. I do
21 believe there is a role for active controls, and I
22 think that it is important for us, as clinicians,

1 to know the pros and cons. I don't think the
2 numbers are as important as long as I know the
3 numbers and I can give that to the patient when I
4 am counseling them.

5 MS. SHANKLIN-SELBY: My name is Liz Selby
6 and I agree there is a role for the active
7 controlled trials. Just as a female, I would want
8 to know the product that I was using had been
9 compared to something that was currently being
10 used, like a gold standard, so to speak, as
11 compared to something from 30 or 40 years ago
12 where, like you were saying. The incidence of
13 obesity--I mean, just attitudes, the usage, I mean,
14 was different 40 years ago. I would want to know
15 that it was based on something a little more
16 current.

17 DR. GILLEN: Daniel Gillen. I do believe
18 that there is a role for active controls. I think
19 a lot of this is motivated by the lower doses that
20 are coming out and the moving benchmark that we
21 have against historical controls and we need some
22 sort of frame of reference for comparing new

1 therapies.

2 I realize that there are logistical
3 constraints and I would contend that if the true
4 goal is, you know, as was stated earlier, to really
5 test superiority against placebo, that leads to a
6 very wide margin for a non-inferiority trial and
7 that can be taken care of in terms of sample size,
8 I mean, if that truly is the issue.

9 On the other hand, if you are truly trying
10 to compare efficacy against an active control,
11 non-inferiority margins are going to be lower and
12 the sample size is going to be needed to be there.

13 But that is the only way that we can guarantee
14 true efficacy against what is out on the market.

15 DR. BLUMENTHAL: Paul Blumenthal. I also
16 believe that active controls have a role to play in
17 contraceptive development and the contraceptive
18 approval process. It may not be for the primary
19 outcome, but perhaps for looking at specific
20 subgroups or dissecting out potential confounders
21 as we go through the approval process.

22 I don't have a predetermined limit on what

1 the effectiveness of a contraceptive up for
2 approval should be. Rather, I would like to see
3 the most valid and most highly generalizable data
4 out there so that I can best counsel the patient
5 about what she and I can both expect.

6 DR. GIBBS: Ron Gibbs. I also would
7 recommend active trials for most circumstances
8 except under selected circumstances where a trial
9 might not be logistically feasible. After all,
10 this is the standard for most drugs, the FDA has
11 said, and we are all in the practice of
12 evidence-based medicine. Wherever we can I think
13 we should get the best evidence we can.

14 Regarding the delta, I have a high
15 tolerance for a wide delta. After all, the patient
16 and the provider would have a wide choice of
17 contraceptives, weighing risks and benefits, some
18 with very high efficacy and others with poor
19 efficacy, and that decision ought to be tailored
20 between the patient and her provider.

21 DR. TRUSSELL: James Trussell. I think we
22 learn a lot from randomized trials that we

1 otherwise wouldn't know and I would see them as the
2 gold standard. I do think here that we are going
3 to face a problem of either lower power or pretty
4 high delta and I am concerned about that.

5 I am less concerned if the results of the
6 trial are actually given in the patient package
7 insert so that they be there for people to see, and
8 they can vote with their feet.

9 But I am particularly concerned about--I
10 couldn't care about another "me-too" drug. It just
11 doesn't bother me at all. So, if we discourage
12 those, fine and dandy. But if we wind up
13 discouraging really new products that either have
14 superior efficacy or some other wonderful
15 non-contraceptive benefit, then I would be
16 discouraged.

17 DR. WESTNEY: Lenaine Westney. I agree
18 with using randomized, controlled trials in oral
19 contraceptive usage. I think that this is
20 partially mandated by the expansion of the
21 inclusion criteria to groups that were previously
22 not included in older trials.

1 Additionally, I would hope that we would
2 be able to identify what the efficacy is in
3 subgroups and therefore allowing physicians to
4 stratify who is at a lower risk and who is, for
5 instance, a more compliant patient, possibly can be
6 on a lower dose estrogen.

7 DR. ESPEY: Eve Espey. I also agree it
8 should not just--it doesn't just play a role but it
9 really should be the standard for investigation.
10 It is really ironic that a medication that is used
11 by so many women and that has such far-reaching
12 consequences has such poor data.

13 I think for that reason alone, other than
14 just sort of approving for efficacy, we need a
15 critical mass of good data about hormonal
16 contraceptive pills and the only way to do that is
17 with a randomized controlled trial.

18 I agree with, you know, the wide
19 confidence interval for efficacy because there are
20 so many other things that women take into
21 consideration when they use a contraceptive method
22 including non-contraceptive benefits, and, as Abbey

1 pointed out, there are other methods that are out
2 there being used that have much higher failure
3 rates than oral contraceptive pills.

4 DR. PETERSON: Herbert Peterson. I agree
5 there is an important role for randomized trials.
6 I think the extent to which they should be
7 recommended needs to be considered in light of the
8 questions that those trials are trying to answer,
9 and, if it is trying to address the question is it
10 better than nothing, then the delta can be as broad
11 as it can be just about. But if it is trying to
12 answer Johanna's question about, I need to know how
13 effective it is so I can counsel people, then the
14 randomized trial may not get us there.

15 So, I think there needs to be a game plan
16 to answer that question; if it is not pre-market,
17 then post-market.

18 DR. BERENSON: I do think there is a role
19 for active controls because many times these
20 requests are to claim superiority over another
21 agent or at least to state that they are equal, and
22 you are only going to be able to do that with

1 active controls.

2 I think we can accept a very wide delta on
3 these new methods as long as we know what the
4 efficacy is so we can appropriately counsel our
5 patients if the risk is higher for an unintended
6 pregnancy.

7 DR. TULMAN: Lorraine Tulman. I also
8 believe there is a role for randomized controlled
9 trials in this. I was surprised to find out that,
10 in fact, much of the research on oral
11 contraceptives was not based on randomized
12 controlled trials as I thought that was a gold
13 standard for the FDA.

14 I think women deserve to have the
15 state-of-the-art, sort of the science paradigm,
16 which is the randomized controlled trial, and I
17 think we also, in our discussions, need to clarify
18 when we are talking about natural fertility rates
19 versus historical controls, which I think needs to
20 be cleared up in the FDA documentation.

21 DR. SCOTT: Well, I strongly support
22 active controlled trials and, by that, I mean

1 high-quality, randomized controlled trials. In
2 this era of evidence-based medicine, I mean, you
3 just have to support this and there have just been
4 too many misleading studies in the past with poor
5 study design--I don't mean about contraception, but
6 many things--and so we have to get to that stage.

7 I think that randomized controlled trials
8 are very good for some things--efficacy,
9 effectiveness, and so on. They are very poor for
10 safety. So, I wouldn't say that that has to be
11 part of the criteria.

12 In fact, I think, for safety, the only way
13 you really get at very rare, serious complications
14 and side effects is post-marketing. That is what
15 has happened with other medications and they have
16 turned up after they are used by thousands and
17 millions of patients, and so on.

18 So, I think it should be randomized
19 controlled trials primarily for efficacy and
20 effectiveness. And I think that there are plenty
21 of problems with these. But, you know, it is done
22 with many other things, in multi-center studies. I

1 think that the problems can be worked out so I
2 strongly support that.

3 DR. BUSTILLO: Maria Bustillo. I strongly
4 support randomized, active controlled trials, and I
5 think the most important is trying to figure out
6 what is the tolerance in terms of the difference
7 that you are going to be able to accept.

8 I think, thinking about it, probably it's
9 not going to be too small because, again, what we
10 have to do is be able to inform our patients about
11 what that is and make an informed decision as to
12 whether the benefit of the particular new pill is
13 really worth it in light of what else is available.

14 I think if you don't do randomized trials,
15 you are not going to have some of the other
16 confounding things like bleeding, et cetera, that,
17 potentially, the pharmaceutical companies actually
18 are going to use as a marketing tool to make you
19 prescribe that particular pill over another.

20 DR. LOCKWOOD: Charles Lockwood. Yes to
21 the question, and I believe that using active
22 controlled trials will address many of the concerns

1 that were raised in the morning session regarding
2 applicability to the real world and changing
3 populations, issues with lower doses and missed
4 pills and BMI issues, and so forth.

5 I think, however, having stated that, this
6 recommendation by the FDA should not create an
7 undue financial burden on sponsors because we don't
8 want to inhibit the potential for the introduction
9 of novel and hopefully safer and more efficacious
10 agents into the marketplace.

11 The total vote was 19 Yes, no Noes, no
12 abstentions. Thank you, all.

13 I want to finish up by addressing Question
14 16 which is, should the Division approve lower-dose
15 products that have apparent decreased efficacy and
16 possible decreased risks of serious adverse events
17 as compared to higher-dose agents in the classic
18 model as the 20-microgram versus the 30-to
19 35-microgram ethinyl-estradiol compounds?

20 I think, as you discuss this, some
21 comment--I am going to try to do this in 10
22 minutes--some comment about just how high a failure

1 rate would be acceptable for an agent with the
2 potential for markedly better safety profile and
3 particularly as it relates to thromboembolic
4 disease.

5 DR. JOHNSON: Well, I think the key to
6 that is knowing that there actually are fewer
7 serious adverse events. I mean, do we know with
8 certainty that lower estrogen levels do
9 significantly lower the risk of VTE? So, I would
10 think that, yes, it is reasonable to accept a lower
11 efficacy rate but only if it is proven that,
12 indeed, it has a decrease, significant decrease in
13 adverse events.

14 DR. TOBERT: I agree entirely with that
15 and, if you are talking about big trials, this is
16 where you need a big trial. It perhaps could be a
17 Phase 4 trial, but if you want to show that
18 something is different with regard to a rare event
19 like VTE, obviously, it is going to take a big
20 trial.

21 MS. SHANKLIN-SELBY: I think, if there is
22 a decrease in efficacy, I mean, that should be

1 conveyed to the woman along with the fact that the
2 risk of being pregnant, particularly as you get
3 older--I mean, for me, now, it is not an issue
4 anymore. But, in my early forties, I mean, there
5 would be more of a risk for me to be pregnant than
6 there would be to take the pill.

7 I mean, I would want to know that I was
8 protected against being pregnant rather than
9 worrying about a rare, rare event because the risk
10 would be much greater in pregnancy. So I would
11 want that information conveyed to me. I mean, I
12 think for some people, having a very low risk of
13 side effects would be more important to them than
14 the risk of being pregnant. But I think these
15 should all be conveyed to the woman.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: So, I think the sentiment
17 of the Committee is a little paradoxical. If you
18 are requiring evidence of safety, which would
19 require enormous trials, talk about dwarfing
20 anything we have talked about for using active
21 controlled trials, prior to accepting a higher
22 pregnancy rate, you will never get that opportunity

1 because no one will ever do these enormous safety
2 trials.

3 Alternatively, if you are waiting for
4 Phase 4 studies and other ascertainment of safety
5 it would take years potentially to acquire, you
6 will never have approved the drug in the first
7 place.

8 So, let me rephrase the question and say,
9 is there a number--and we will use the Pearl Index
10 as much as I hate to use it--is there a number, a
11 Pearl Index number, above which you would be
12 uncomfortable going beyond assuming sort of current
13 estimations of Pearl Indices in non-randomized,
14 non-controlled trials.

15 Is there a number? Is it 3? Is it--you
16 know, for a 10-microgram ethinyl-estradiol compound
17 that has minimal effects or no effects on
18 hemostatic parameters and have every reason in the
19 world to expect that it would have a lower
20 incidence of venous thrombotic sequelae, would you
21 accept a Pearl Index of 3?

22 DR. PETERSON: I think that goes back to

1 the issue about any method being better than
 2 placebo. If you look at the--let's say it goes
 3 back to the 98 and 99 percent. If we really
 4 believe that if you take a pill every day, with a
 5 35-microgram pill, you have got a 1 to 2 percent
 6 chance of getting pregnant. Well, if the
 7 20-microgram, or let's say 10-microgram pill, was
 8 five times that, so it's 5 to 10 percent, that is
 9 still a lot better than not using any method and it
 10 is better than some other widely used methods, not
 11 so widely used, but approved-for-use methods.

12 So, the question would be sort of what is
 13 the benchmark against which that should be
 14 measured, is it against other pills, which then
 15 gets back to the James delta issue, and say, well,
 16 how sure are we that it's not--if 10 percent is too
 17 much, then how sure are we that it is not 10
 18 percent, which gets into this issue of if we are
 19 using randomized trials of power and sample size
 20 and delta, or is it, well, it really doesn't matter
 21 in terms of approval.

22 It would be approved if it's more

1 effective than nothing, which is a slam dunk in
 2 sports metaphors. But if that is not true and it
 3 is an issue, it is really not being compared to
 4 spermicides. It is being compared to other pills
 5 and a 5 to 10 percent rate would be unacceptable
 6 given that there are other pills with similar
 7 safety profiles.

8 Then you start saying, well, how similar
 9 is it theoretically? Reducing it from 30 to 35 to
 10 20 might reduce the risk of VTE but the limited
 11 data we have doesn't help us in that regard. In
 12 fact, some can interpret it as some limited
 13 evidence against there being an improvement.

14 So, I think it comes back to this issue of
 15 what are we talking about is the framework against
 16 which we are trying to make a judgment.

17 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Monroe.

18 DR. MONROE: The framework is not really
 19 against placebo. Placebo is just telling us that
 20 it is effective. And I think we have certain
 21 expectations for any form of hormonal conception
 22 and it is certainly well below or much better that

1 what we would expect for barriers, and so on.

2 So, our expectation is not just that it be
 3 better than nothing, but that is what we meant when
 4 we used the word "historical" because, in order to
 5 approve a drug, it has to show benefit. But now
 6 when we are getting down to the specifics of a
 7 hormonal contraceptive, we are really looking a
 8 risk/benefit because some of these other methods,
 9 in terms of the method itself, have virtually no
 10 risk if there is a risk of pregnancy.

11 We have, as you have alluded to, these
 12 numbers, whether it be a 2 percent, whether it be a
 13 3 percent, whether it be a 4 percent.

14 So, we are asking you really, in this very
 15 narrow range of 1, 2, 3, 4, what are your feelings
 16 about an oral contraceptive or transdermal or an
 17 intravaginal because those are the types of
 18 products we are asking you to address in terms of
 19 do you have a cutoff if it's conveyed.

20 If we do these non-inferiority studies, we
 21 wouldn't know for certain unless they are very
 22 large. If I understood what you have said, Dr.

1 Trussell, it could be a number really around 4
 2 percent and there may be a balance where you can
 3 still work both with an absolute cutoff and a
 4 non-inferiority and perhaps mitigated in some way
 5 as Dr. Gillen did.

6 So, I just want to correct perhaps another
 7 misconception that I introduced. We are just not
 8 expecting you to agree that as long as it is better
 9 than placebo. We expect you to sort of continue to
 10 think in that context of what the expectations are
 11 for a hormonal contraceptive product, which is
 12 certainly highly effective, but how highly
 13 effective would you folks find to be acceptable.

14 If you could provide us with some range in
 15 that area because that is an important question to
 16 us in our moving forward because of the complexity
 17 that you had indicated.

18 DR. BERENSON: I think it's important when
 19 we consider Question No. 16 with regards to some of
 20 these pills may be advantageous for special
 21 populations. So, it may be not what you would
 22 recommend to your average patient. But perhaps you

1 are a breast-feeding mother when your other choice
2 is a progestin-only pill. Maybe 10 micrograms of
3 estrogen plus progestin is better than a
4 progestin-only pill. Maybe your patient with
5 lupus, if you don't feel comfortable providing her
6 with a higher dose estrogen pill.

7 So, again, I go back to yes, I think they
8 should be approved. But physicians and patients
9 both need to know the risk they are taking when
10 they are using a less efficacious pill, and the
11 manufacturers. The real question should be what
12 range can we use so the manufacturers can state it
13 is equally efficacious.

14 DR. TOBERT: There seems to be an
15 underlying question here also about whether you can
16 simply say, because the pill has got less estrogen
17 in it, it is going to cause fewer VTEs. I think
18 people are saying that trials to show that would be
19 too big so you would have to take that on faith.
20 But can you take that on faith.

21 I mean, it seems reasonable but it
22 certainly isn't a slam dunk, I think. There is a

1 paper in the background package showing you
2 couldn't show a difference between 20 and 35
3 microgram estrogen pills.

4 DR. LOCKWOOD: I was using it as an
5 example. I mean, let's assume in this theoretical
6 discussion that you could collect a surrogate that
7 would be extraordinarily useful in terms of
8 predicting venous thrombotic risk.

9 What is the upper limit of a point
10 estimate of pregnancy--I think we will forget about
11 the confidence interval at this point--that you
12 would accept as warranting approval?

13 DR. GILLEN: So, I w I would actually
14 interpret this this question more as what is the
15 worst- case scenario I would be willing to
16 accept. So, the idea is let's suppose that, with
17 this lower dose, we have zero side effects. So, we
18 know we have zero side effects with condom use, for
19 example. So, I would want to guarantee, at
20 minimum, that the lower limit of my confidence
21 interval is better than the point estimate
22 associated with condom use where I have no serious

1 adverse events that are coming from that is
2 hormone-replacement related.

3 So, that would be my worst-case scenario
4 if I were starting to set a threshold as I would
5 want, at minimum, my worst case for my confidence
6 limit to rule out my point estimates from condom
7 use.

8 DR. SCOTT: I just wondered whether this a
9 situation where the FDA could name the control
10 preparation, in other words, like Abbey and you
11 said, Bert.

12 This would be a perfect place to compare
13 it with the progestin-only pill, or maybe two
14 comparisons, the progestin-only pill and the 20
15 micrograms of estrogen, not just to come up with
16 what your acceptance level is as far as pregnancy
17 rate, but at least you come up with the information
18 about this is the efficacy of this as you go down
19 with the estrogen dose.

20 As far as the safety of these, I think
21 that is almost impossible. It would take a huge
22 amount, a huge trial, and I think that it is

1 unlikely that they would be more unsafe than the
2 20-microgram pill.

3 So, I think the more important criteria is
4 what is the efficacy and that is, I think,
5 accomplishable, at least to come up with the
6 pregnancy rate, between those two. And there are
7 certainly already progesterone-only pills on the
8 market, so that should be known. There are already
9 20-microgram pills on the market, so that should be
10 known.

11 So, this could be compared I would think.
12 If they are going to be studied, maybe those are
13 the comparisons that should be done.

14 DR. TRUSSELL: Just as a note, we have now
15 one progestin-only pill on the market. We are down
16 to one.

17 But I would say that I wouldn't accept a
18 tradeoff of efficacy for a theoretical benefit. I
19 would accept a tradeoff for a real benefit that has
20 been demonstrated and then how big that tradeoff
21 would be would, to me, depend upon what that
22 benefit is.

1 For an example, I mean, suppose it doubled
2 your fun and sex life. Well, we may be able to
3 trade off a lot for that. But without knowing what
4 that is, it is very difficult to say what you would
5 trade off.

6 If, in fact, you can demonstrate that the
7 tradeoff is X in terms of efficacy, I guess Y in
8 terms of something else, you could put it on the
9 product and let people vote with their feet.

10 DR. BERENSON: It was suggested earlier
11 that the lower limit of acceptability should be the
12 condom, and I would say it should be a diaphragm or
13 maybe a diaphragm plus spermicide, which does have
14 very small risks, such as a UTI. But they are very
15 small. So, I would not want to prescribe something
16 to my patient that had lower efficacy than that.

17 DR. TRUSSELL: Even though only three
18 people use the diaphragm?

19 DR. BERENSON: Good point.

20 DR. HILLARD: Just building on what Dr.
21 Trussell has said, I think that comparing to the
22 condom in terms of efficacy is one comparison. On

1 consensus from the group on this particular
2 question and I didn't think we would.

3 DR. JOHNSON: It seems to me there was
4 somewhat of a consensus that as long as women are
5 informed and providers are informed, that there
6 isn't really a lower limit of effectiveness as long
7 as it is communicated to the patients within the
8 realm of other contraceptive choices.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: Very good point. I think
10 caveat emptor was the message that everybody wanted
11 to convey.

12 Topic 3 - Translation

13 DR. GILLIAM: I was given the task today
14 to provide you with food for thought about
15 introducing effectiveness into efficacy trials.

16 I know a number of people have said that
17 we need to introduce these ideas and bring as much
18 real-world data into trials. Now, this is
19 something I am very much focused on. What I study
20 is how do real people use contraception, but yet I
21 am still conflicted on this.

22 So, I am going to just kind of give you

1 the other hand, if a given pill had other secondary
2 outcomes--for example, significant relief of
3 dysmenorrhea--that is a plus that would be an
4 advantage of that particular pill over the condom.

5 So, I think that that is a situation where
6 one takes into account much more than just the
7 efficacy per se.

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: We really are going to have
9 to move on, so I am going to ask Dr. Gilliam to
10 prepare for her presentation.

11 Just to summarize what I think is the
12 sense of the Committee, that they are uncomfortable
13 giving you a specific number, that there really
14 seems to be a mix of attitudes in terms of the
15 requirement for documentation of much greater
16 safety, or other benefits beyond safety, as being
17 required to have been demonstrated for some of the
18 Committee members to agree to a significant
19 increase in the upper limit of efficacy.

20 Others I think would accept surrogates or
21 be a little bit more liberal, or conservative,
22 depending on your perspective, but I don't get a

1 the universe of thought as I see it on this topic.

2 I will give you the background why I think
3 this is important and give you some ideas about
4 what we might be able to learn from other
5 disciplines and then think about some practical
6 approaches to adding effectiveness to clinical
7 trials, and then give you a potential framework for
8 doing this.

9 [Slide.]

10 So, in my mind, this is a topic that links
11 biology, clinical world, and public health. And so
12 the public health that we are talking about is the
13 high rate of unintended pregnancies in this country
14 and, even though this is earlier data from the
15 National Survey of Family Growth, the proportions
16 still have not changed. About 50 percent of
17 pregnancies in this country are unintended and, of
18 those unintended pregnancies, half will end in
19 birth and half will end in elective abortions.

20 [Slide.]

21 We have talked a lot about the people who
22 actually use contraception but not so much about

1 the ones who don't. This is again old data and now
2 that number is more like 7 percent to 11 percent of
3 women do not use any form of contraception. Of
4 that percent, they account for about half of all
5 pregnancies.

6 What is also important is that the other
7 half of unintended pregnancies occur among women
8 who are using contraception, so there is a lot of
9 data to be had about people who are abusing methods
10 and using them incorrectly.

11 [Slide.]

12 We have racial disparities and demographic
13 disparities among the women who experience
14 unintended pregnancies. Rates are highest among
15 women who are age 15 to 24, unmarried, black,
16 Latino, and below 200 percent of the federal
17 poverty level.

18 [Slide.]

19 What you notice about adherence is that it
20 really depends on method selection. The leading
21 methods are the oral contraceptives and
22 sterilization. But white women are more likely to

1 use oral contraceptives while African-American and
2 Latino women are more likely to use sterilization.
3 So, in my mind, that means that women are probably
4 self-selecting for the methods that they are best
5 able to adhere to.

6 Similarly, poor and low-income women are
7 more than twice as likely than higher-income women
8 to use the three-month injectable.

9 [Slide.]

10 The topic of Efficacy versus
11 Effectiveness.

12 Archibald Cochrane, a wonderful
13 epidemiologist, asked, "Can it work?" That is how
14 he described an efficacy study. What we want to
15 know is whether, in an ideal circumstance, can a
16 method work. This is a very essential first step
17 for testing a drug.

18 Then he went on to ask the second question
19 and described an effectiveness study which says,
20 "Does it work?" When we start to get beyond the
21 ideal circumstances of an efficacy trial, will the
22 contraceptive work in that setting?

1 [Slide.]

2 Effectiveness is affected by many things.
3 It has to do with patient adherence, the personal
4 characteristics of the patient, the patient's
5 partner, social and cultural context for method use
6 and aspects of the contraceptive method itself, the
7 inherent efficacy of it, as well as a lot to do
8 with the healthcare and delivery system, how well
9 does the provider adhere to what we have suggested,
10 does insurance cover a method.

11 [Slide.]

12 So, where might we introduce these ideas
13 of effectiveness or the real world into clinical
14 trials. I think probably a lot of this has already
15 been done in other fields and other disciplines and
16 I would say that the social scientists have thought
17 about these ideas quite a bit.

18 Some of these I will go into in more
19 detail, but what the social scientists have thought
20 a lot about are issues of cultural sensitivity and
21 cross-cultural research.

22 For example, if I asked a question of a

1 person who is Caucasian, and then ask the exact
2 same question of a Latina, will she hear the
3 question in the same way and will she provide a
4 similar answer. So, these are very sensitive
5 questions, but I think they have to be taken into
6 account when we ask survey questions in diverse
7 populations.

8 Similarly, social scientists have added
9 theory to research. Business has also given us
10 some tools. For example, marketing analyses; how
11 do products--how are they preferentially uptaken by
12 various populations. Then there are also models
13 such as complex decision analyses; how might a
14 person choose one surgical technique over another,
15 what are the factors that go into that
16 decision-making.

17 [Slide.]

18 I am just going to give you an example of
19 how we applied social scientific theories to
20 research, what that might look like. This is
21 something that is useful to me in my research,
22 which is an ecological theory of human development.

1 What it says is instead of that ideal
 2 person that we study in a clinical trial, what we
 3 want to think about is the individual as being sort
 4 of like the inner doll of a set of Russian dolls.
 5 So, we start to consider her family, her
 6 neighborhood, her community, and society and the
 7 way that she takes oral contraceptives or whatever
 8 contraceptive method she uses.

9 So, instead of just the biologic model
 10 that we started with, we are thinking of a
 11 biopsychosocial model or a bioecological model.
 12 That would be the way to start to redefine the
 13 frameworks that we would use.

14 [Slide.]

15 I think that is complicated, so some
 16 practical ideas. One is to increase the diversity
 17 among the research participants and I will talk a
 18 little bit about recruitment and retention of
 19 diverse populations. The other is to improve the
 20 measures of acceptability we use, and then the
 21 other thing I was asked to comment upon is the role
 22 of technology.

1 [Slide.]

2 So, for diverse populations, and I just
 3 give the example of if you were to try to recruit a
 4 Latina patient population, you would need a
 5 bilingual research team, Spanish language study
 6 materials.

7 One thought is to start to encourage
 8 companies to work through community-based agencies
 9 in which you actually befriend the staff of the
 10 agency. You have the staff participate in the
 11 research so that they can explain to the people
 12 that they are recruiting what the research
 13 experience is like. The agency or the staff
 14 members actually serve as the primary recruiters.
 15 Then there is the snowball recruitment where one
 16 woman tells another about a trial.

17 Engage leaders in the community in the
 18 project. Engage trusted people like mothers or
 19 partners and family members. Provide food,
 20 transportation, child care, and provide
 21 opportunities for the community to understand what
 22 the research findings are, and then also engage the

1 participants as experts, you will provide us
 2 research information that we may not otherwise
 3 have.

4 One of the reasons why people often don't
 5 want to encourage diverse populations to
 6 participate is it can be a challenge for
 7 longitudinal follow-up. We want the ideal study;
 8 you actually have the same people who start the
 9 study, finish the study. So, I thought I would
 10 just provide some potential retention strategies.

11 One is convenient hours of operation.
 12 This may be that you have to have early morning
 13 clinical trial sessions or late evening sessions.
 14 Convenient locations--perhaps alliances with local
 15 healthcare facilities. Working through social
 16 workers or other providers who are already trusted
 17 in the community. Offering meaningful incentives;
 18 it may not only be financial, but perhaps diapers
 19 or some other thing that is meaningful but that
 20 might have to be determined by the population that
 21 you are trying to recruit.

22 I think there is a really strong role for

1 qualitative research to understand what methods
 2 populations need, and then again disseminate the
 3 results back to the community.

4 [Slide.]

5 We have talked a little bit about the role
 6 of acceptability measures. It is important to
 7 realize that--the current methods, we are typically
 8 using surrogates, hypothetical acceptability
 9 through a survey, or we ask, does a woman actually
 10 uptake a method or does she continue to use it, and
 11 we say, well, now we understand whether that is
 12 acceptable.

13 But what we also know is that an
 14 acceptability study doesn't necessarily predict
 15 what will actually be used once a method is
 16 introduced into clinical practice. Similarly, if
 17 you define acceptability in a narrow population,
 18 you don't necessarily know that it will have
 19 widespread use. So, for example, the intrauterine
 20 device is highly acceptable--among people who use
 21 the intrauterine device. I won't talk about my own
 22 contraceptive method here, Dr. Trussell.

1 [Slide.]
 2 The other thought is adding additional
 3 tools or measures. Again, we touched on this
 4 already. One suggestion has been to try and
 5 understand, not necessarily is the contraceptive
 6 acceptable, but to try to start to parse what the
 7 actual method characteristics are and then to rank
 8 those in studies that have looked at
 9 characteristics once they have ranked them, and
 10 then have the participant try to decide to what
 11 extent she thinks a given method represents those
 12 characteristics. It has been shown to be a more
 13 accurate way of measuring contraceptive
 14 characteristics than just is this method
 15 acceptable.
 16 I mentioned a little bit ideas of using
 17 decision-analyses techniques, but the idea is to
 18 either use things like vignettes or look at the
 19 context and how a woman might think about whether a
 20 method is acceptable or not.
 21 The other is to provide additional
 22 information about characteristics. So we typically

1 think about things like bleeding or amenorrhea.
 2 But women also care about libido and other
 3 lifestyle factors.
 4 The final is to try and use, potentially
 5 again, vignettes to get more realistic information
 6 about what potentially the use behaviors with a
 7 method might be, so whether that includes vaginal
 8 insertion or patch application.
 9 [Slide.]
 10 The other question was about technology.
 11 While I think technology is wonderful in terms of
 12 the idea of getting more accurate data, and these
 13 might be monitored pill packs like we saw in the
 14 Potter trial or personal data assistance, or even
 15 use of two-way pagers in studies of teens where you
 16 actually signal them to input data, and those do
 17 have their issues.
 18 There is also a role to even try to
 19 introduce into a study methods that might improve
 20 compliance--so that, for example, would be the
 21 two-way pagers--and then maybe the technology would
 22 actually be applicable to actual clinical practice.

1 But as this cartoon says, "Didn't you get
 2 my e-mail?" we have to be very cognizant of the
 3 fact that there is a technological divide and
 4 technology is not the answer to all problems.
 5 [Slide.]
 6 So, if you look at what Archie Cochrane
 7 originally said, he actually had a third component.
 8 He asked about the efficiency of trials, "Is it
 9 worth it?" What he was asking is saying that the
 10 third way of studying it is actually to do outcomes
 11 analysis. And so I am going to kind of twist this
 12 idea of is it worth it in a couple of different
 13 ways.
 14 [Slide.]
 15 A number of years ago, the Institute of
 16 Medicine published a monograph called "New
 17 Directions in Contraception" and they suggested
 18 this idea of the "Go" or "No Go" approach.
 19 Typically, what we do in phase 1 trials
 20 is--in trials, we ask acceptability towards the end
 21 of a study. What they suggested was we could also
 22 ask this at the beginning by adding the input of

1 women, partners, providers, the people who actually
 2 may affect whether a drug is effective--not
 3 efficacious, but effective.
 4 Well, you bring that in early, and then
 5 you ask "Go" or "No Go;" is this going to be a
 6 method that is acceptable to women.
 7 [Slide.]
 8 The other way of asking is it worth it is,
 9 is it worth it to start to bring this muddy
 10 information about what women will do in the real
 11 world into the earlier stages of a clinical trial.
 12 I think my personal feeling is that it may
 13 very well be worth it. You may affect
 14 contraceptive access and knowledge in specific
 15 populations. It can be--it is part of a
 16 public-health commitment to medically underserved
 17 women.
 18 It is part of a public-health and clinical
 19 commitment to getting access for minority women in
 20 particular, providing them with access to new
 21 methods through the clinical trials process, and
 22 there is the hope of development of culturally

1 acceptable contraceptive methods.

2 [Slide.]

3 I think we can also ask is it worth it
4 from a cost-effectiveness trial. Actually, Paul
5 Blumenthal, who is one of the authors on this
6 paper, is sitting here, but this is a paper that I
7 read very early in my career and it has just been
8 very meaningful. It is entitled "The Boom and Bust
9 Phenomenon: The Hopes, Dreams, and Broken Promises
10 of the Contraceptive Revolution."

11 It is a very elegant paper and it brings
12 up a lot of complex issues. But one of the
13 fundamental ideas here is that there are so many
14 contraceptive methods that, very early in the
15 testing phase, show great, great promise, and as
16 they appear and emerge on the market, they again
17 are touted as revolutionary, they are going to be
18 absolutely wonderful.

19 Then, repeatedly, what happens is they
20 fail. And you can kind of think about method after
21 method of methods that actually fail once they get
22 into clinical practice because there is something

1 that we missed early on, or there is some
2 perception that women have that was not
3 anticipated.

4 So, I think when we ultimately talk about
5 to what extent we should link the biologic, the
6 clinical and the public health aspects of a
7 contraceptive device, earlier on in the process of
8 studying it, perhaps we can start to address these
9 issues of the boom-and-bust phenomenon of
10 contraception.

11 [Slide.]

12 So, if you put it all together, my
13 thoughts would be that you would add theoretical
14 frameworks early. You would add the theory early,
15 perhaps considering qualitative research, better
16 measures, and even think about the "Go" or "No Go"
17 approach, that if something is really unacceptable
18 to women in very early phases of development, even
19 if it really works well, that may be a "No Go."

20 Think about using diverse study
21 populations. We have talked about high BMI, but I
22 would also say that if you start to target the

1 women who have the most difficulty with adherence
2 to contraception, then we are really also talking
3 about racial and ethnic diversity in clinical
4 trials.

5 Then to really start to measure actual
6 contraceptive use behaviors, not just the ideal,
7 but really to understand what the pill-taking
8 patterns might be, whether you need technology to
9 do that, but take into consideration that there is
10 as technological divide for some women. Then, to
11 think about efficiency, that what we are really
12 trying to say this is eventually going to be cost
13 effective, because this is a method that is
14 acceptable to women.

15 [Slide.]

16 Here are my references.

17 [Slide.]

18 And that is Chicago.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Paula, if you could give
20 your talk, and then we will take questions on both.
21 Then we will get to the questions and then we will
22 have at least the presentation of the cycle-control

1 issues. We will probably save the questions for
2 tomorrow.

3 DR. HILLARD: I was asked to talk a little
4 bit about the real world and thinking about
5 effectiveness and safety.

6 [Slide.]

7 I have to say initially, this is not the
8 real world of Cincinnati, Ohio. This is not the
9 Ohio River. It's the Liao River in China. What I
10 would say, it is beautiful. It is very beautiful
11 there. So is the Ohio.

12 However, what I would say about the real
13 world for me as a clinician is that my patients are
14 mostly adolescents. I was also asked to focus on
15 adolescents as a population, as well, so I will
16 talk a little bit about issues and effectiveness in
17 adults compared to adolescents.

18 [Slide.]

19 We have talked earlier about what are we
20 looking at in terms of effectiveness of a method
21 versus efficacy, thinking about perfect use versus
22 typical use. This is the table that we all know

1 from Contraceptive Technology, and really what we
2 are thinking about is what is the difference
3 between this column and this column, how do we get
4 from what the effectiveness would be or the
5 efficacy would be in perfect use versus typical
6 use. And that is what I want to address a little
7 bit further.

8 [Slide.]

9 We have talked previously about what are
10 some of the differences, things that influence
11 efficacy beyond the inherent method efficacy. And
12 things like the user characteristics are certainly
13 important.

14 The consistency and correctness of method
15 use is going to be what I will comment a little bit
16 more about, but keeping in mind that other factors
17 that have already been mentioned, fecundity,
18 frequency of intercourse, age, parity, these things
19 are interrelated, but also impact the consistency
20 and correctness of use, as well. So, I am going to
21 focus on the consistency of use.

22 [Slide.]

1 For example, if we look at the failure
2 rate of oral contraceptives in the first year,
3 separating by age and by income, you see in the
4 yellow bars poor and low-income women. You see in
5 the green bars higher income women.

6 The question that I ask the medical
7 students is does this mean that oral contraceptives
8 are metabolized differently by women of low income.
9 I don't think so. What it means is that there are
10 real differences in women's lives. There are
11 differences in the orderliness or disorderliness,
12 as has been discussed earlier, for poor women
13 versus women of higher income.

14 There are differences in access to care.
15 There are lots of differences between these two
16 populations that affect what we come out with as a
17 bottom line in terms of the failure rate of oral
18 contraceptives.

19 The other thing that is interesting to
20 look at here is if we separate it by age, there are
21 not huge differences by age if one looks at it in
22 this way and I would suggest to you that

1 adolescents don't always do worse than adult women
2 in terms of being effective and using a method of
3 contraception. Some adolescents do, and there are
4 some things that we can say about that, but it is
5 not true--and I will defend adolescents forever--it
6 is not true that they always do more poorly than do
7 adult women.

8 In this particular way of dividing things,
9 women in their 20s, early 20s, do a little more
10 poorly than women in other groups.

11 [Slide.]

12 Just a word or two about the terminology,
13 and I felt I had to say this, because many of us
14 bridle at the term "compliance" and yet that is
15 really what I am going to be talking about. I will
16 find myself sort of falling back into using the
17 term "compliance" in part because that is what has
18 been used very frequently. But in many ways if you
19 think about it, it is a fairly paternalistic and
20 certainly a clinician-centered term. Carolyn
21 Westhoff calls it "cheerful obedience."

22 So, the idea that my patients will do

1 exactly what I tell them to because I say so is
2 certainly outmoded. It really fails to acknowledge
3 that you are trying to establish a therapeutic
4 alliance with the women that I am seeing as a
5 patient. So my patients participate in the
6 decision-making and decide and vote with their feet
7 whether to take their pill today or not.

8 The term that has been proposed as an
9 alternative is "adherence," and I think back to
10 when I was in medical school, I have to think about
11 platelets and platelet adherence, so I find that
12 word a little bit difficult, as well.

13 Another phrase that has been suggested
14 more recently, and I found this one used on a
15 listserv for adolescents, the Society of Adolescent
16 Management, is that adherence is a part of a bigger
17 picture for illness management. And yet that
18 doesn't fit well in this particular regard, as
19 well, because we are not treating an illness when
20 we are talking about contraception.

21 The term that has been used in thinking
22 about contraception, and I like this one much

1 better, is thinking about successful use of
2 contraception. It is certain woman centered or
3 even couple centered if one broadens it a bit. And
4 basically what we are talking about is women being
5 able to meet their own family planning goals. I
6 think that is a much more reasonable way of
7 thinking about it.

8 [Slide.]

9 But, falling back again to use the term
10 "compliance," what does that mean? Well, it means
11 correct use, it means consistent use, and it means
12 ongoing or continuing use over some period of time.

13 [Slide.]

14 It has been said that we should think
15 about contraceptive compliance in the context of
16 compliance with other medications and, if one looks
17 more broadly at the compliance literature, people
18 have trouble taking all kinds of medications. So,
19 it is not just oral contraceptives that women have
20 difficulty taking.

21 The other issue is that the potential
22 consequences of failing to take contraceptives,

1 oral contraceptives, is potentially pregnancy. On
2 the other hand, that is not an immediate
3 consequence. If I were going to be struck by
4 lightning if I didn't take my pill today, that is
5 an immediate consequence.

6 On the other hand, the consequence is
7 potentially nine months down the road, so that is a
8 bit further down the road, and particularly
9 adolescents, particularly younger and middle
10 adolescents, are not developmentally equipped to be
11 thinking about the consequences of their actions,
12 particularly the consequences nine months down the
13 road. And that is one of the reasons that we would
14 prefer adolescents to postpone sexual activity is
15 to get to a point when they are able to think about
16 the consequences of their actions.

17 Again looking more broadly in the context
18 of the compliance literature, there really isn't
19 any consequence that is so severe that it assures
20 complete compliance.

21 [Slide.]

22 To look at a comparison of adherence with

1 other medications, there clearly are some
2 differences. Just think, for example, about
3 antibiotics that one might take for an upper
4 respiratory infection.

5 You take your antibiotics for an upper
6 respiratory infection and probably I would
7 acknowledge for myself, and I think most of you
8 honestly, as well, if you have a medication you are
9 supposed to take four times a day for 10 days, you
10 probably don't take it four times a day for the
11 full 10 days, But, at any rate, your anticipation
12 is that you will have a decrease in your symptoms.

13 Again with oral contraceptives, you are
14 avoiding pregnancy and that is a down-the-road
15 consequence. With antibiotics, it is a positive
16 result. For many women, or at least for some
17 women, the consequence of avoiding pregnancy has
18 some ambivalence associated with it, and that is
19 true for adolescents, as well as for adult women.

20 Women have many choices in terms of
21 options for contraceptives. The choice of
22 antibiotics is usually not made by the woman

1 herself. Oral contraceptives need ongoing
2 adherence to the medication.

3 There often are complex interactions with
4 the partner or in the context of family or social
5 milieu as has been discussed with the previous
6 presentation very nicely, describing many of the
7 things that we need to think about and the places
8 where women are living themselves.

9 [Slide.]

10 Michael Rosenberg talks about the
11 consequences of improper or inconsistent use of
12 oral contraceptives and estimated that about a
13 million unintended pregnancies a year are a result
14 of this inconsistent use, so I think it is
15 something that is important for us to think about.
16 One could quibble with that particular
17 number but, at any rate, if the inconsistent use
18 of oral contraceptives results in a pregnancy, then
19 those numbers add up.

20 [Slide.]

21 Looking back at the compliance literature,
22 it has been stated that, "The accurate measurement

1 of compliance is not easy; easy measurements of
2 compliance are not accurate."

3 So, those who really study this as their
4 lifetime work acknowledge that this is a challenge
5 to do.

6 [Slide.]

7 But if one thinks about measuring
8 pill-taking, there are a number of ways that one
9 could do it. One could look directly, directly
10 observed therapy, as one thinks about might happen
11 in an inpatient psych ward with observing
12 individuals taking their antipsychotic medications,
13 not something that happens regularly with oral
14 contraceptives.

15 Measuring biological markers in blood,
16 again not particularly practical. So, for the most
17 part, in thinking about clinical trials, we are
18 using indirect methods.

19 For the most part, self-reports, sometimes
20 pill counts and looking at the pill package, how
21 many pills remain in the package. Rates of
22 prescription refills in systems where one can keep

1 track of this is one way of looking at it.
2 Assessment of the clinical response.

3 And the assumption that if you have a
4 pregnancy, it therefore implies that the method was
5 not used correctly is not true with oral
6 contraceptives. There are method failures that
7 occur with oral contraceptives.

8 We have mentioned the electronic
9 medication monitor, and I will say just a little
10 bit more about that. More commonly in clinical
11 trials, the patient diaries are what are used. So
12 these are just different ways that one could do it.

13 [Slide.]

14 I show you here, just to make a couple of
15 points, one related to age and the other related to
16 what sorts of things are necessary in taking oral
17 contraceptives consistently and correctly.

18 This is a study by Deborah Oakley in which
19 she looked at what she termed "micro behaviors,"
20 and the pill-taking behaviors.

21 Taking the pill in the same order; one
22 would assume that that is something that ought to

1 happen and yet you see that it didn't happen 100
2 percent of the time for each of these groups, for
3 each age group. So not all individuals in the
4 study took the pill always in the same order or
5 said they took the pill always in the same order.

6 Taking only one's own pills, again, you
7 assume that that is the case. Here is a situation
8 where the youngest teens, those younger than 14
9 perhaps shared their pills a little more, maybe
10 with their sister or their girlfriend, and I think
11 that says something about access to care, as well.

12 But some things that we really do assume
13 happens with oral contraceptives--that is, taking a
14 pill every day--if one looks here, the group of
15 women over the age of 30 did best. The group in
16 the middle still didn't do so well. About 40, 45
17 percent of those--only 40 to 45 percent of women
18 took the pill every single day.

19 The group that did the most poorly, and I
20 think that it is important to notice that here, is
21 this pink group right here, those who were younger,
22 14 or younger, that those are the individuals who

1 have the most difficulty doing all of these things
2 that we assume that they will do when we hand them
3 a pack of pills.

4 But again looking at the other behaviors,
5 the teens who were 15 and older didn't do things
6 all that much more poorly than did older women.

7 [Slide.]

8 This is a study that we have been
9 referring to in terms of the electronic pill packs.
10 I like to look at it this way because,
11 graphically, I can think about it a little more
12 easily.

13 This is comparing what women said in their
14 diaries with what the electronic pill pack said in
15 terms of when that pill was punched out of the
16 packet.

17 Several things to note here. One is that,
18 in terms of women saying that they missed no pills,
19 many women said that they missed no pills on their
20 diaries, anywhere from 30 percent in Cycle 1 to
21 really in the Cycle 3 only 20 percent said they
22 missed no pills. In reality, it was much higher

1 than that.

2 Sixty percent or so, really, in reporting
3 on the diary actually missed no pills. So that is
4 reasonable. On the other hand, missing 3 or more
5 pills here, many fewer women said that they missed
6 3 or more pills than the diary reported, and, as
7 has been alluded to, as well, by the third cycle,
8 it didn't get better. It got worse.

9 So, many explanations have been given for
10 why that should be the case. One is if you get
11 away with it once in the first cycle or in the
12 second cycle, if you don't get pregnant, maybe it
13 doesn't matter quite so much that you missed 3
14 pills or more.

15 I think there are some interesting things
16 that we could take from this. You know, if you
17 couple this in terms of technology with some sort
18 of a reminder or an alarm that might go off, that
19 might be helpful.

20 Many of the teens that I see in my
21 practice, in thinking about and brainstorming with
22 them, how they can take a pill consistently every

1 single day, many of the teens that I see set their
2 cell phone for an alarm, and they are already using
3 the technology.

4 So, while there may be some variation
5 across different populations, at least many
6 teenagers who have cell phones--and most teenagers
7 have cell phones, even those who I wonder how they
8 are affording their cell phone--if that technology
9 can help them in taking the pill, then that is
10 something that should be used.

11 [Slide.]

12 Looking at some other studies that have
13 looked at pill taking, 50 percent of young women
14 report imperfect pill use during a given cycle and
15 about 25 percent of pill users missed two or more
16 pills during a pill cycle. These are some studies
17 from Potter and Oakley that suggest that, even in
18 women who are adults, there is imperfect pill use.

19 [Slide.]

20 What is required for perfect use; just
21 when I think I have heard every single way to take
22 a pill pack incorrectly, I hear some other way from

1 my patients. And so they still have lots of
2 difficulty in taking their pills correctly, taking
3 them backwards or forwards or up and down in the
4 credit card packs, taking them vertically, and then
5 zigzagging vertically, you know, all sorts of ways
6 that you can possibly imagine are ways that our
7 patients are sometimes taking the pill. So, that
8 is not always intuitively easy. The on-again,
9 off-again use of the pill is something that we see
10 quite frequently among adolescents.

11 [Slide.]

12 Continuing use again is something you can
13 look at lots of different studies over time and the
14 studies suggest that, even among adults--this is
15 looking at 6 months--only about two-thirds of women
16 using the pill at 6 months, adolescents do more
17 poorly than that.

18 [Slide.]

19 Looking at self-report of missing 2 or
20 more pills in the last 3 months, this is one study
21 that suggested that adolescents did do more poorly
22 in taking pills consistently. So among those who

1 reported missing 2 or more pills in a given month,
2 adolescents were more likely to do so, 25 percent
3 essentially.

4 [Slide.]

5 I think these are some of the things that
6 contribute to our rates of adolescent pregnancy
7 that are head and shoulders greater than in other
8 countries. There clearly are many other factors
9 that contribute to it, but inconsistent use of the
10 pill is one of them.

11 [Slide.]

12 This is looking at a very recently
13 published study out of Indianapolis looking at
14 pill-taking behaviors as well as condom-use
15 behaviors, and requiring, essentially
16 acknowledging, that an individual who is taking the
17 pill needs to consider one's birth control method
18 to be the pill, number one, and then to take it
19 consistently and correctly.

20 This study found that many young women are
21 at risk particularly in transitions on again, off
22 again with the pill, which happens quite frequently

1 among young women. And so this particular study
2 found that that happened and happened often enough
3 that it likely impacted the risk of pregnancy.

4 [Slide.]

5 They categorized patterns of use of
6 adolescents as either stable over the course of a
7 3-month interval, or starting the pill, or stopping
8 the pill over that interval, and individuals go in
9 and out of pill use. So that is important to
10 capture, and this was again in a study. But this
11 is how my patients use the pill. They go on again
12 and off again quite frequently.

13 In this particular study, episodes of 3 or
14 more missed pills happened about twice over a
15 3-month interval, and you can see how that would
16 impact the effectiveness of the pill.

17 [Slide.]

18 In another study looking at women who
19 failed to come back to clinic at 3 months, the
20 women who didn't come back, in this particular
21 study in the second bullet, had all of them
22 discontinued pill, and two-thirds of those were

1 continuing to be sexually active.

2 Among those who discontinued use over that
3 interval of that time, they missed an average of 3
4 pills per month. Among those who considered
5 themselves to be continuing users of the pill, if
6 you asked them at the end of that 3-month period
7 "Are you a pill user," they would say yes. Those
8 individuals also missed about 3 pills a month, and
9 that is in a 1-month interval. So it gives us
10 pause in terms of effectiveness.

11 [Slide.]

12 Lots of things that I hear about the pill
13 every day from my patients; they are concerned
14 about rates of bleeding and irregular bleeding.
15 The suburban teens that I see are almost
16 universally concerned about the possibility of
17 weight gain, so that is something that I need to
18 address upfront in seeing the patients. But it is
19 a question that I get quite frequently.

20 There still are lots of myths out there;
21 the pill makes you sick--incidents of nausea and
22 vomiting are relatively low and can be a problem

1 for some women, but the idea that many people get
2 sick in taking the pill.

3 The idea that the pill makes you infertile
4 is one that I still continue to hear. I heard it
5 just yesterday. So, it is something that is still
6 out there. Clearly, we all know that that is not
7 the case, but our patients don't know that that is
8 not the case.

9 Something I hear from my patients' mothers
10 more often than from my adolescent patients is that
11 the pill causes cancer and the mothers at least are
12 concerned about that possibility. And recognizing
13 that those mothers have influence on their
14 daughters in terms of consistency of use is also
15 important, and that boyfriends and others influence
16 the use--girlfriends, as well--influence the use of
17 the pill.

18 [Slide.]

19 On again, off again; the individual who is
20 in a relationship effectively contracepting with an
21 oral contraceptive, breaks up with her boyfriend,
22 decides she is never again going to be sexually

1 active, so what does she need the pill for.

2 She stops the pill, and lo and behold,
3 what happens? We, as adults, it is pretty
4 predictable what is going to happen. She is either
5 going to get back with that boyfriend or she is
6 going to be in another relationship in which she
7 may choose to be sexually active, needs
8 contraception.

9 She may have heard us say, wait for your
10 next period to start your pill, and she is waiting
11 and she is waiting, and she may wait 9 months for
12 that next period to come after she delivers her
13 baby.

14 So, this on-again, off-again, use is
15 something that is very common among adolescents and
16 we need to be concerned about it.

17 [Slide.]

18 What is she going to do after she goes off
19 the pill? If we are lucky, she will use another
20 method of contraception. Chances are it is going
21 to be somewhat less effective than birth control
22 pills so that may increase her risk of pregnancy.

1 On the other hand, she may decide that she
2 is going to be abstinent, whatever that means in
3 her mind, which may mean a whole variety of other
4 sexual behaviors that might put her at risk for
5 STIs. But that is an alternative. On the other
6 hand, many women do continue to be sexually active.

7 [Slide.]

8 Just very briefly, to cite a study that
9 looked at continuing users, that individuals who
10 had reduction in their dysmenorrhea, who got a
11 benefit of the pill that was very noticeable to
12 them on a monthly basis, were more likely to be
13 ongoing users.

14 So, this is something that I use in my
15 clinical practice. And what it points out to us
16 and to the FDA, as we think about it, I think this
17 brings up the importance of those patient-reported
18 objective findings and our being able to assess
19 that sort of thing, that these are the reasons that
20 individuals may stay on the pill on an ongoing
21 basis, relief of dysmenorrhea.

22 If you talk about acne to an adolescent,

1 that the pill will improve their acne. That is
2 another powerful reason for adolescents to stay on
3 the pill and perhaps stay on the pill between those
4 relationships if she has those other benefits and
5 recognizes those other benefits, as well.

6 [Slide.]

7 And then, finally, to just point out, as
8 has been pointed out by the previous speaker, we
9 have talked about patient-related issues.

10 There are provider issues that are
11 barriers and sometimes clinicians and providers
12 don't always have knowledge about--for example,
13 formulary and coverage, those sorts of things. But
14 there are lots of things in the healthcare system
15 that impact our patients' abilities to be
16 successful in using contraceptives.

17 The formulary issues, the issues of
18 whether or not she has any health coverage, whether
19 her health insurance actually covers contraception
20 is important; how much did the pill cost; what are
21 our office hours; can she get a refill of her pills
22 when she needs it; does she have to get a new--does

1 she have to go to the pharmacy once a month or can
2 she get multiple pill packs.

3 [Slide.]

4 This is a recently published study from
5 California. Providing more than one pill pack was
6 beneficial to individuals in continuing use of the
7 pills. So, providing a full year's worth of oral
8 contraceptives was helpful in helping women to
9 continue to use their method of contraception.

10 These are the sorts of things that
11 clinicians need to be aware of, and certainly our
12 healthcare system impacts.

13 [Slide.]

14 So, overall, this is the real world that I
15 am looking at, and thank you all.

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Thank you.

17 We are going to, first of all, take any
18 questions on the presentations. We are going to
19 address three questions on translation of clinical
20 findings in the real world, and we will finish with
21 Dr. Trussell's presentation on cycle control, if he
22 will be back by then, and then we will discuss

1 cycle control tomorrow where we have a little bit
2 more latitude in time.

3 So, questions about the presentation?

4 [No response.]

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: Crystal-clear? I think
6 some of your points will lead right into the first
7 question, which is Question 17: Can trial design be
8 modified so as to provide results that are more
9 reflective of actual effectiveness in the real
10 world?

11 DR. BERENSON: Is that first word supposed
12 to be "Should"?

13 DR. LOCKWOOD: Well, you can read it any
14 way you like. It looks like "Can" to me, but
15 "Should" may be equally appropriate. I think
16 "Should" we answered this morning, though. I think
17 now the question is the nuts and bolts of what
18 practical things can we recommend.

19 I mean, I think we covered some of these
20 in the morning, expanding the age of entry, in
21 fact, not having any specific cutoffs certainly in
22 the younger group. We talked about expanding

1 indications with BMI and not limiting it to a
2 specific class.

3 I think I was not entirely comfortable
4 with expanding it into women with a family history
5 of venous thrombotic events, but certainly, you
6 know, if a sponsor believes that their agent is
7 particularly safe in that context, that might be a
8 reasonable expansion of an indication, as well.

9 Other thoughts? Paula.

10 DR. HILLARD: One thing that I would like
11 to say is that if one looks at adolescents and
12 their pill-taking behaviors, one conclusion that I
13 would hope would not be the case from my
14 presentation is that, because adolescents may not
15 do as well in taking the pill consistently and
16 correctly, then that might argue not to include
17 adolescents in clinical trials.

18 I would certainly say that adolescents are
19 using oral contraceptives to try to prevent
20 pregnancy. And so, if one wants to look at and
21 more closely approximate the real world, I think it
22 is important to include adolescents, as well.

1 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Trussell.

2 DR. TRUSSELL: I thought several of
3 Melissa's suggestions were really quite good--I,
4 mean making sure that the clinical trial site can
5 be accessed on nights and weekends when otherwise
6 people who work can't get there.

7 I mean, it is doing all the things that
8 you would do in family-planning clinics to try to
9 better serve clients, you know, making the
10 locations near bus routes or other public
11 transportation. I mean, there are just a whole
12 long litany of these things that have been
13 suggested for clinics and they would follow
14 directly over to clinical trials.

15 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think that a number of
16 Melissa's points are going to be very important in
17 trying to expand subpopulations, particularly being
18 able to reach into the Latina and African-American
19 community. I think getting community leaders to
20 support clinical trials, particularly in New Haven,
21 Connecticut, is a very important thing to try to
22 do.

1 Other points? Dr. Johnson.

2 DR. JOHNSON: I think that most of the
3 members of the Committee agree that it would be
4 much better to have a real-world group involved in
5 these studies. But are there any potential
6 barriers for the younger age group? Is there going
7 to be any opposition to that in the United States?

8 Then with the BMI, higher BMI, I
9 absolutely agree that we should include women with
10 more than a BMI of 35. But should we put an upper
11 limit there? Is that going to be a problem in
12 terms of any concerns if we let the BMI be as high
13 as it could possibly be?

14 So, are there any limitations or any
15 barriers to making it more of a real-world study?

16 DR. LOCKWOOD: Well, should there be, I
17 think the answer is no. Are there, probably the
18 answer might be politically yes. But, in fact, I
19 don't believe that there are any specific
20 legislative or regulatory constraints on any of the
21 things we have talked about. Is that correct?

22 DR. SCOTT: We have to get consent for

1 under 18.

2 DR. BUSTILLO: Yes; what about informed
3 consent for the adolescent? Is that a problem?

4 DR. LOCKWOOD: Not presumably. It is
5 needed, but that shouldn't be a hurdle.

6 DR. BERENSON: That is a barrier because
7 many times--well, let me rephrase it. In certain
8 states, the parents are not required to accompany
9 the adolescent to the clinic and so those
10 adolescents obviously would not be eligible. That
11 would not really be a problem except you do get
12 into an issue of generalizability when you leave
13 those adolescents out of your trials.

14 DR. HILLARD: Can I add to that in terms
15 of informed consent? That can be addressed by
16 individual institutions' IRB in terms of consent,
17 that there can be exceptions in situations where
18 adolescents are allowed otherwise to consent to
19 getting contraception, that they may consent, as
20 well, to participate in clinical trials. But that
21 is something that needs to be addressed on an
22 institution-by-institution basis.

1 DR. ESPEY: And many institutions, the IRB
2 will not allow you not to get a consent from the
3 adolescent even if the adolescent can get
4 contraceptive without parental consent.

5 DR. HILLARD: There are some guidelines
6 from the Society for Adolescent Medicine that
7 address that and changing the rules from the IRB.
8 I agree. It's not easy.

9 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Tobert.

10 DR. TOBERT: I think it is now, if the FDA
11 accepts the panel's unanimous decision about active
12 controls, that it would be much--the incentive that
13 companies hitherto had to drive that Pearl Index
14 down as low as they could will go away and,
15 therefore, it will be much easier to have trials
16 that do reflect more the kind of real-world issues
17 that the two excellent speakers we just heard
18 referred to.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: Abbey.

20 DR. BERENSON: The reason I asked at the
21 beginning if the question should be "Should" on
22 Question 17 is because we can just answer that yes

1 and move on; of course, you could redesign the
2 studies that are more reflective of actual
3 effectiveness.

4 In fact, if you wanted to get very
5 stringent about it, you could require them to break
6 down the groups into subgroups that reflect certain
7 characteristics in the U.S. population, but then
8 you are getting into very large studies when you
9 start to have subgroups.

10 DR. LOCKWOOD: And expensive.

11 DR. BERENSON: And very expensive.

12 On the adolescent issue, one point for
13 consideration is that adolescents are
14 physiologically very similar to adults since we do
15 not give birth control to anyone that has not gone
16 through menarche so it is rare that you have anyone
17 on contraception that is younger than 12. And many
18 medications that the FDA approves are not tested in
19 children and are given to children less than 12.

20 So, if they aren't that different,
21 according to Paula's slides, from the adult
22 population in behavior, then would that need to be

1 required if there are other issues that make it
2 difficult to include them in the trials?

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: So what is the lower limit
4 of age, is that what you are--

5 DR. BERENSON: I don't think I have ever
6 had an adolescent less than 12 on oral
7 contraceptives.

8 DR. LOCKWOOD: I don't think I want to go
9 there.

10 Dr. Peterson.

11 DR. PETERSON: I think it is
12 straightforward that you want to have the study
13 population selected from the population that you
14 want to generalize the findings to and that there
15 are ways to do that. So, I think, as Abbey said,
16 17 and 18, the answer is yes.

17 Something that I think is implicit in the
18 comments that have been made that may be helpful to
19 be explicit about is when we were looking at BMI
20 and smoking and family history, is that, even if you
21 include those in the trial design, is that you will
22 not be able to answer the important question that

1 is almost implicit in trying to put them in there
2 and that is that does the safety or effectiveness
3 for those subpopulations differ.

4 That is going to be, as has been
5 mentioned, a post-marketing--presumably a
6 post-marketing assessment.

7 DR. LOCKWOOD: Right. Unless, of course,
8 there is such dramatic differences that they would
9 appear but the power won't be there.

10 DR. PETERSON: But you would have to plan
11 for those and power it accordingly.

12 DR. BERENSON: Clarification before there
13 is a riot in the room. Patients that get oral
14 contraceptives between 12 and 15 are usually
15 getting them for cycle control or for acne. So,
16 while you can include them in these trials, you are
17 not going to get your data that you need on
18 efficacy.

19 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think that one of the
20 entry criteria would be that they--one of the entry
21 criteria, I think that is universal is that they
22 would be at risk for pregnancy. So they would--

1 DR. BERENSON: And you are never going to
2 get enough numbers to address the question.

3 DR. LOCKWOOD: They wouldn't be
4 candidates. I think that they--we will leave it at
5 that.

6 DR. LOCKWOOD: Dr. Trussell.

7 DR. TRUSSELL: In particular, with respect
8 to BMI, one advantage of having more people in the
9 trial is that, over time, the FDA can pool the data
10 from several trials to see if there is any

11 indication of an effect of weight on OC efficacy.

12 DR. LOCKWOOD: Very good point.
13 Question 19 was: Should clinical trials
14 investigate new technologies that may facilitate
15 compliance in real-world use? I would like to
16 spend the last couple minutes talking about that.

17 Specifically, I think we addressed some of
18 the issues in the context of using electronic
19 devices, web-based diaries, and so forth. I think
20 that Paula raised the issue with pill kits that
21 record the time of the removal of the pill at
22 least.

1 I think one of the dilemmas there is that
2 the better the technology is in recording data, the
3 more likely it is probably to providing clues for
4 compliance or adherence, and that is a bit of a
5 conundrum.

6 Any comments about that?

7 DR. BLUMENTHAL: The way the question is
8 phrased again, if we are dealing with clinical
9 trials that are designed to assess the efficacy of
10 a new contraceptive, then it gets risky to me to
11 also incorporate, or nested in there, an
12 investigation of a new technology.

13 Maybe we should say we should, a priori,
14 investigate technologies that may facilitate
15 compliance, and once validated, these technologies
16 should be incorporated or can be recommended to be
17 incorporated into trials. But first validate the
18 technologies and then incorporate them. Don't run
19 sort of two nested studies while you are doing an
20 efficacy trial.

21 DR. TRUSSELL: And a corollary there would
22 be I don't think it would be at all helpful to

1 include technologies that may work, like directly
2 observed therapy, in a clinical trial if it is not
3 going to be used in the real world because then you
4 are just going to get an inflated view of efficacy.

5 DR. LOCKWOOD: We are going to hold off
6 the discussion on cycle control until tomorrow. It
7 will give us something to think about as we rest
8 our heads on our pillows tonight. I think we have
9 covered the translation of clinical findings to
10 real world.

11 Topic 4 - Cycle Control

12 [Slide.]

13 DR. TRUSSELL: I am reporting today on a
14 pair of papers that was published in the January
15 issue of Contraception that reflects the
16 recommendations of a consensus group that met to
17 recommend standardized data collection and analysis
18 procedures for bleeding.

19 That group included all the people listed
20 here, but particularly Anita Nelson, who is in the
21 back of the room.

22 [Slide.]

1 We all know that decreases in doses of
2 estrogen and progestin have occurred since the pill
3 was first introduced, which has resulted in
4 increased incidence of unscheduled bleeding and
5 spotting. Diverse approaches have been used to
6 assess cycle control in 12 clinical studies that we
7 identified going back in time. And standardization
8 of methods for collecting and analyzing such data
9 are long, long overdue in our view.

10 [Slide.]

11 There have been diverse approaches that
12 have been used in these 12 studies that we
13 analyzed. All of them required subjects to keep a
14 daily diary of bleeding and spotting but, in most
15 cases, the diary content was not described and
16 sample pages were not provided.

17 Little information regarding data
18 collection or patient instruction for completing
19 the diaries was available. They were mostly paper
20 diaries collected every three months, which means
21 that they probably were filled out every three
22 months and no information about the validation of

1 methods at all.

2 [Slide.]

3 Interactive Voice Response was utilized to
4 confirm contraceptive method adherence in one study
5 of the NuvaRing, and active inquiry regarding the
6 incidence of bleeding and spotting and daily
7 electronic data capture with time and date stamping
8 of all entries was utilized in one study, that of
9 Seasonale.

10 [Slide.]

11 Now, most of these studies utilized the
12 WHO Belsey criteria which were developed quite a
13 long time ago and are as follows; that vaginal
14 blood loss requiring sanitary protection is
15 classified as bleeding, and vaginal blood loss not
16 requiring sanitary protection is classified as
17 spotting.

18 Now, there are some exceptions in the
19 studies we analyzed. Several studies classified
20 bleeding as requiring more than one pad or tampon,
21 and one study asked women to classify bleeding as
22 light, normal, or heavy.

1 [Slide.]

2 In the meanwhile, current common use of
3 mini-pads and pantyliners further clouds the
4 interpretation of bleeding and spotting data. This
5 was not an issue in the earlier research, but it
6 certainly is an issue that must be addressed with
7 rules about what to classify today.

8 None of these studies addressed the impact
9 of these products when collecting data in bleeding
10 diaries.

11 [Slide.]

12 The criteria for inclusion of a cycle in
13 the analysis of bleeding and spotting is rarely
14 described and varies significantly among products.
15 So, for example, if a contraceptive method was not
16 used for three or more consecutive days, trials of
17 one OC and a contraceptive vaginal ring excluded
18 those cycles from bleeding and spotting analysis.
19 Most studies did not specify the number of cycles
20 excluded from bleeding analysis or delineate the
21 reasons of why they were excluded.

22 [Slide.]

1 Inconsistent criteria were used to
2 calculate rates of unscheduled bleeding or
3 spotting. Bleeding or spotting that occurred
4 during the last week of active hormone
5 administration within a cycle was not always
6 counted as unscheduled, but instead as "early
7 withdrawal bleeding." Bleeding that was reported
8 on days 1 to 4 of active hormone administration was
9 not consistently considered unscheduled, but
10 instead as scheduled.

11 [Slide.]

12 So, it is possible for only bleeding
13 reported on days 5 to 17 of the 21-day active pill
14 cycle to be defined as unscheduled. And bleeding
15 that occurred in the other eight days of the cycle
16 may be excluded from calculations which allows, of
17 course, for significant underreporting compared to
18 analyses that don't use that method.

19 [Slide.]

20 Cycle control or bleeding profile of
21 hormonal contraceptives usually is presented as an
22 incidence, but the definition of incidence varied

1 from the proportion within a population, the
2 incidence within a specified time frame ranging
3 from a single cycle to a year, the percentage of
4 patients achieving an intended bleeding pattern.

5 So, you get the idea here there is a lot
6 of variability in how these are done.

7 [Slide.]

8 Amenorrhea was variably defined as the
9 absence of withdrawal bleeding, two consecutive
10 cycles without bleeding or spotting, or no bleeding
11 or spotting throughout a 90-day reference period.

12 [Slide.]

13 So, one medical reviewer plaintively
14 stated in his review that, based upon the same raw
15 data, the percent of cycles in which unscheduled
16 bleeding or spotting occurred in patients who had
17 taken the product ranged from 19 to 29 percent in
18 the first cycle and 13 to 19 percent in later
19 cycles when evaluated using varying definitions
20 employed in prior regulatory reviews of other
21 combined oral contraceptive products.

22 So, this is clearly a problem that the

1 medical reviewers have noted.

2 [Slide.]

3 Now, in addition, they had problems with
4 the Belsey criteria themselves. They are not
5 particularly useful for the reporting of cyclic
6 bleeding in women using combined hormonal
7 contraceptives without appropriate modification.

8 They recommend use of a predefined
9 reference period, most commonly 90 days, but they
10 don't differentiate bleeding occurring during
11 active hormone therapy from that occurring during
12 the placebo interval and, therefore, they cannot
13 identify unscheduled bleeding.

14 [Slide.]

15 Regardless of the formulation, method of
16 delivery, or cycle length, unscheduled bleeding and
17 spotting episodes are more frequent in women who do
18 not use the contraceptive method consistently, in
19 first time users compared with long-term users and
20 during initial cycles of use.

21 So, from our review of the literature, we
22 concluded those three things, and that is all.

1 The bleeding analysis should include all
2 women eligible for combined hormonal contraceptives
3 without restriction to body weight--so again the
4 same recommendation that we just made about getting
5 into an efficacy trial--but subjects at risk for
6 untreated Chlamydia should be screened because
7 chlamydial cervicitis often causes abnormal
8 bleeding and spotting.

9 [Slide.]

10 Now, as for terminology, we suggest the
11 following:

12 Bleeding is evidence of blood loss that
13 requires the use of a tampon, pad, or pantyliner.

14 Spotting is evidence of blood loss not
15 requiring new use of sanitary protection including
16 pantyliners.

17 And an episode of bleeding or spotting is
18 bleeding or spotting days bounded on either end by
19 two days of no bleeding or spotting.

20 [Slide.]

21 We recommend abandonment of the use of
22 "period" or "menses" with regard to combined

1 [Slide.]

2 Beyond these findings, data from existing
3 studies are not adequately consistent to permit
4 meaningful comparisons of unscheduled bleeding or
5 spotting or to provide clinicians useful
6 information to guide their practices.

7 [Slide.]

8 So, we set about making recommendations
9 for study design. There is a whole long list of
10 them, and I will just run through them. A minimum
11 duration of six months for studies of cyclic
12 hormonal contraceptives and a longer duration for
13 studies of extended regimens. Duration of the
14 reference period for cycle control should
15 correspond to the longest cycle evaluated in the
16 study.

17 In a controlled comparison of 28-day
18 regimens, the reference period should be 28 days.
19 In studies that include an extended regimen, the
20 reference period should be as long as the complete
21 cycle, for example, 49 days or 91 days or 364 days.

22 [Slide.]

1 hormonal contraceptive use and replace it with
2 "scheduled" or "withdrawal" bleeding. Any bleeding
3 or spotting that occurs during the hormone-free
4 intervals, regardless of the duration of the
5 regimen, should be counted as bleeding and it may
6 continue into days 1 to 4 of the subsequent cycle.
7 The term "scheduled bleeding" emphasizes that
8 withdrawal bleeding is not the same as menstruation
9 at all.

10 [Slide.]

11 Abandon the use of "breakthrough" bleeding
12 or spotting and replace with "unscheduled" bleeding
13 or spotting. It is any bleeding or spotting that
14 occurs while taking the active hormones with two
15 exceptions; bleeding or spotting that begins during
16 the hormone-free interval and continues to days 1
17 to 4 of the next active cycle not considered
18 "unscheduled and bleeding or spotting that is
19 reported on days 1 to 7 of the first cycle of any
20 study medication not be considered as
21 "unscheduled."

22 [Slide.]

1 Abandon the use of the term "amenorrhoea"
 2 and replace with "absence of all bleeding and
 3 spotting."
 4 [Slide.]
 5 Regarding data collection, we suggest
 6 asking subjects to document use of combined
 7 hormonal contraceptives and incidents of bleeding
 8 and spotting in a consistent manner every 24 hours,
 9 and to encourage recording data at the same time
 10 within each 24-hour period.
 11 [Slide.]
 12 We recommend daily real-time electronic
 13 collection. It could be a daily phone call
 14 initiated by the woman to just call in and report,
 15 electronic diaries, text messaging, other validated
 16 systems. None of these systems have been
 17 validated, I must add. So, they first need to be
 18 validated.
 19 And prospective comparative studies are
 20 needed to assess the accuracy of electronic data
 21 collection versus traditional paper diaries. We
 22 did feel that they are likely to do better, but we

1 admit that we do not know.
 2 [Slide.]
 3 What about data analysis? We recommend
 4 presenting observed bleeding patterns within a
 5 reference period as total days of bleeding,
 6 unscheduled days, scheduled days, and, for bleeding
 7 and spotting, bleeding only and spotting only.
 8 Present the incidence, the percentage of subjects,
 9 in the absence of bleeding or spotting.
 10 [Slide.]
 11 Structure the trials to allow analysis of
 12 cycle control stratified according to body-mass
 13 weight index, weight, age, parity, smoking,
 14 hormonal contraceptive-use history, untreated
 15 Chlamydia infection.
 16 [Slide.]
 17 To evaluate bleeding patterns over time,
 18 it is important to analyze data from subjects who
 19 complete the trial because what happens in many
 20 trials is you get, say, the proportion of women
 21 with breakthrough bleeding in Cycle 1, 2, 3, 4, 5,
 22 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and it goes down. And you

1 say, aha, it goes down with time. But it may not
 2 go down with time. It may go down because people
 3 exited the trial due to a poor bleeding profile.
 4 So, if you are going to examine the question of
 5 whether it actually goes down over time, you can
 6 look at it only among people who use it for a
 7 pretty good while.
 8 [Slide.]
 9 And then, finally, we recommend that you
 10 analyze the incidence of unscheduled bleeding and
 11 spotting on a daily basis and present it in this
 12 graphical form contributed by Carolyn Westhoff.
 13 That is the end of my presentation and we
 14 can go home 40 minutes early.
 15 DR. LOCKWOOD: Thank you.
 16 We will allow some questions about the
 17 presentation, but we won't get into the questions
 18 on cycle control.
 19 DR. SCOTT: Do that again, Charlie. What
 20 does it mean?
 21 DR. LOCKWOOD: We will allow questions
 22 specifically to this presentation, but we will save

1 the FDA's questions for tomorrow.
 2 DR. SCOTT: You mentioned several times
 3 that the survey instruments haven't been validated.
 4 How would you actually validate it? Would you
 5 have to observe the bleeding and spotting?
 6 I mean, when you say it hasn't been
 7 validated, like a lot of instruments that are
 8 used--for example, databases-- you can at least
 9 look at the charts and review the charts and see
 10 that they agree, but how would you validate these?
 11 DR. TRUSSELL: I don't know that we had an
 12 idea for how to validate them except--the idea here
 13 is that you don't want to fool yourself into
 14 thinking you are collecting something when, in
 15 fact, it is just random reports. So I don't know
 16 how to validate it.
 17 DR. LOCKWOOD: Abbey.
 18 DR. BERENSON: Actually, there is a study
 19 that did that. I believe it was in England, and
 20 they required the women to bring in the pads.
 21 DR. JOHNSON: I was going to say the same
 22 thing, and I know that currently there is a

1 contraceptive that is using that for confirmation
 2 that it prevents menorrhagia, but basically
 3 bringing in all the pads, all the tampons. And
 4 there are other ways of measuring blood loss, as
 5 well, that can be done with pads. So, that would
 6 be the only truly scientific way of proving the
 7 effectiveness and that could be something that
 8 someone--perhaps they are willing to undergo that,
 9 but, really, it is testing the diary and seeing
 10 what is most effective and I am not sure any
 11 company would be willing to do that.

12 DR. STADEL: In the context of the
 13 discussion earlier today, I wonder if you could
 14 comment now. or, if not, perhaps tomorrow, on what
 15 you see as sort of the sample size needs in a
 16 comparative trial for these more common events of
 17 bleeding and perhaps other discontinue--what sort
 18 of numbers would you need to get a good comparison
 19 between two products in a controlled trial?

20 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, I mean our idea
 21 primarily was that this would be embedded in a
 22 clinical trial that you are already going to do for

1 efficacy, so you are going to have much more power
 2 because these are much more frequent events.

3 And we weren't recommending that you do
 4 separate trials, but to do it all at once. If you
 5 are already going to be collecting data in the
 6 efficacy part on whether they use the product and
 7 stuff like that, then you can also collect the
 8 bleeding data.

9 DR. WESTNEY: I had a question
 10 regarding--with respect to bleeding, whether there
 11 is a need for quantification of bleeding. I mean,
 12 just extrapolating from the urinary incontinence
 13 data, it is clear that the factors that drive
 14 protection usage are variable from person to
 15 person, and also can be economically driven,
 16 whether they are at home--you know, there are any
 17 number of factors. So the end result is that we
 18 have to do 24-hour pad tests to validate any
 19 anti-incontinence therapy whether it is medication
 20 or drugs. So, if the quantity is important, then
 21 you are better off weighing it.

22 DR. TRUSSELL: I don't believe that we

1 thought that you needed to go that far in every
 2 clinical trial, but we did think and reject the
 3 notion that, in one of these studies where women
 4 had been asked whether their bleeding was none,
 5 light, medium, or heavy, it didn't really mean
 6 anything and so that didn't seem like a very good
 7 idea.

8 DR. WATKINS: Dr. Gillen.

9 DR. GILLEN: I just had a quick question
 10 about the longitudinal analysis of bleeding
 11 patterns over time where you suggest removing
 12 patients that prematurely stop the study.
 13 Certainly, you could bias your results one way or
 14 the other; right?

15 So you have talked about the concept of
 16 data being missing at random where you are allowing
 17 patients the trajectory out and maybe that is not
 18 representative of what would have happened had they
 19 stayed in the trial. But the same could be true,
 20 as well; right? By removing those patients you
 21 could be eliminating a portion of your population
 22 that is either--in some sense has different

1 trajectories from every else or some random
 2 variability; right?

3 DR. TRUSSELL: Well, you can do it both
 4 ways. But I would count as convincing evidence
 5 that unscheduled bleeding goes down over time as a
 6 result of the body getting used to the hormone.
 7 That is the story that we all hear. That is what
 8 everybody tells all their patients. It is
 9 convincing only if you are looking at women in whom
 10 it went down over time, and those have got to be
 11 the same women.

12 DR. GILLEN: But if your data is missing
 13 at random, then likely their base methods could
 14 still pick that up; right? I mean, their past
 15 trajectory should indicate something about their
 16 future trajectory if it is--

17 DR. TRUSSELL: I doubt that it is missing
 18 at random. I think that--but I don't know. But
 19 just because, in the sample of women who happen to
 20 be using--in Cycle 1, unscheduled bleeding was 10
 21 percent and it goes down to 5 percent in Cycle 3,
 22 doesn't necessarily mean that it goes down for

1 individual women over time.

2 DR. GILLEN: No; I absolutely agree with
3 that. I am just saying that if you are comparing
4 on the aggregate level, and you are using something
5 that is likely basically feeding off the trajectory
6 of the information you have had on individuals in
7 the past, unless you have non-informative
8 missingness, it is likely that estimates should be
9 consistent.

10 DR. TRUSSELL: And we suggested doing it
11 both ways.

12 DR. JOHNSON: Just to ask one more
13 question related to that. I am obviously not a
14 statistician, but if you delete the women who don't
15 complete the study, then aren't you taking the
16 group who had the least bleeding; therefore, they
17 stay in the study as the ones that showed the
18 changes over time?

19 You would think those would be the people
20 who would have the least bleeding from the very
21 start and therefore not the real world.

22 DR. TRUSSELL: That is precisely what you

1 are looking at. And if you do not look at it that
2 way, then you cannot tell whether it is actually
3 going down over time or not. There are people who
4 had spotting and unscheduled bleeding in Cycle 1,
5 who did not have it in Cycle 3 or 4.

6 DR. JOHNSON: But aren't you selecting a
7 certain population that has less bleeding by
8 deleting the women who had bleeding at the
9 beginning and then stopped?

10 DR. TRUSSELL: I think that you look at it
11 both ways. But you cannot answer the question
12 about whether there is a physiological decrease in
13 unscheduled bleeding without looking at the same
14 people.

15 DR. LOCKWOOD: I think there are sort of
16 two questions. One is what is the rate of
17 attrition because of the bleeding and so that is
18 likely to occur early. Certainly with long-term
19 progestin-only contraceptives, it tends to occur
20 early. And then you sort of are left with the
21 residual patients who weren't disturbed by their
22 bleeding or their bleeding wasn't that bad, and

1 they persist with the agent.

2 So, you may select out the worst bleeders,
3 if you will, initially, and the ones that are happy
4 and content with the side effects are the ones that
5 tend to persist.

6 So, I think you do need to look at it both
7 ways.

8 DR. TRUSSELL: That is why we said look at
9 it both ways. On the other hand, if the heavy
10 bleeders are selected out early, what are you
11 willing to assume about what would have happened to
12 them had they stayed in the trial? If you do not
13 look at people who actually stayed in the trial,
14 then you have no information about what went--

15 DR. LOCKWOOD: Then you would have to
16 design such a trial, that you paid them enough to
17 continue for a year and observed the amount of
18 bleeding they did.

19 I think that, in general, though, when you
20 look at their endometria, they progressively became
21 more atrophic and there is literally less surface
22 area to bleed, and so the bleeding keeps dropping.

1 DR. TRUSSELL: Yes.

2 DR. LOCKWOOD: Thank you all very much.
3 See you tomorrow morning.

4 (Meeting recessed at 5:30 p.m., to
5 reconvene Wednesday, January 24, 2007.)

6 PAPER MILL REPORTING

7 Email: atoigo1@verizon.net

8 (301) 495-5831